



2

Grade 1

**Skills 2** | Teacher Guide

Grade 1

---

# **Skills 2**

---

**Teacher Guide**

© 2026 Amplify Education, Inc. and its licensors  
[www.amplify.com](http://www.amplify.com)

© 2015 The Core Knowledge Foundation and its licensors  
[www.coreknowledge.org](http://www.coreknowledge.org)

ISBN 979-8-89404-016-5

This work is licensed under a Creative Commons  
Attribution-NonCommercial-ShareAlike  
4.0 International License.

You are free:  
to Share—to copy, distribute, and transmit the work  
to Remix—to adapt the work

**Under the following conditions:**

**Attribution**—You must attribute any adaptations of the work in the following manner:  
*This work is based on original works of Amplify Education, Inc. (amplify.com) and the Core Knowledge Foundation (coreknowledge.org) made available under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-ShareAlike 4.0 International License.*

<https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-nc-sa/4.0/>

**Noncommercial**—You may not use this work for commercial purposes. Contact [help@amplify.com](mailto:help@amplify.com) for questions and permissions.

**Share Alike**—If you alter, transform, or build upon this work, you may distribute the resulting work only under the same or similar license to this one by including the attribution language above.

Trademarks and trade names are shown in this book strictly for illustrative and educational purposes and are the property of their respective owners. References herein should not be regarded as affecting the validity of said trademarks and trade names.

Printed in the USA  
01 XXX 2024

# Contents

**Introduction** 1

**Lesson 1 Basic Code: Introduce /ee/ › ‘ee’** 9

<b>Foundational Skills (35 min.)</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Warm-Up: Code Flip Book Review</li><li>• Introduce the Sound /ee/</li><li>• Introduce the Spelling /ee/ › ‘ee’</li><li>• Practice /ee/ › ‘ee’</li></ul>	<b>Reading (25 min.)</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Introduce the Reader and Story</li><li>• Teacher Demonstration: Read “Gran’s Trips”</li><li>• Review “Gran’s Trips”</li></ul>
--	--

**Lesson 2 Grammar: Common and Proper Nouns** 24

<b>Language (5 min.)</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Warm-Up: Noun Identification</li></ul>	<b>Foundational Skills (25 min.)</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Sound/Spelling Review</li><li>• Teacher Chaining</li><li>• Introduce Tricky Words: <i>He, She, Be, Me, We</i></li></ul>	<b>Language (10 min.)</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Identify Proper Nouns</li></ul>	<b>Reading (20 min.)</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Introduce the Story</li><li>• Teacher Demonstration: Read “The Pet”</li><li>• Review “The Pet”</li></ul>
---	--	---	---

**Lesson 3 Basic Code: Introduce /ae/ › ‘a\_e’** 37

<b>Foundational Skills (40 min.)</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Introduce the Sound /ae/</li><li>• Introduce the Spelling /ae/ › ‘a_e’</li><li>• Practice /ae/ › ‘a_e’</li></ul>	<b>Reading (20 min.)</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Reread “Gran’s Trips” or “The Pet”</li></ul>
---	---

**Lesson 4 Review: Common Nouns and /ae/ › ‘a\_e’** 49

<b>Language (5 min.)</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Warm-Up: Noun Identification</li></ul>	<b>Foundational Skills (15 min.)</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Pop-Out Chaining</li></ul>	<b>Reading (40 min.)</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Introduce the Story</li><li>• Teacher Demonstration: Read “King”</li><li>• Review “King”</li></ul>
---	---	---

**Lesson 5 Tricky Words: Introduce: They and Their** 60

<b>Foundational Skills (20 min.)</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Pop-Out Chaining</li><li>• Introduce Tricky Words: <i>They, Their</i></li></ul>	<b>Reading (40 min.)</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Introduce the Story</li><li>• Teacher Demonstration: Read “Where Is King?”</li><li>• Review “Where Is King?”</li></ul>
--	---

## Lesson 6 Basic Code: Introduce /ie/ › ‘i\_e’

73

### Foundational Skills (40 min.)

- Introduce the Sound /ie/
- Introduce the Spelling /ie/ › ‘i\_e’
- Practice /ie/ › ‘i\_e’

### Reading (20 min.)

- Introduce the Story
- Read “The Swim Meet”

## Lesson 7 Grammar, Review: Common and Proper Nouns and Tricky Words

85

### Language (5 min.)

- Warm-Up: Identify Proper Nouns

### Foundational Skills (20 min.)

- Alphabetizing to the First Letter
- Tricky Word Baseball

### Reading (35 min.)

- Introduce the Story
- Teacher Demonstration: Read “At the Reef”
- Review “At the Reef”

## Lesson 8 Basic Code: Introduce /oe/ › ‘o\_e’

97

### Foundational Skills (60 min.)

- Adding, Deleting, and Substituting Syllables
- Introduce the Sound /oe/
- Introduce the Spelling /oe/ › ‘o\_e’
- Practice /oe/ › ‘o\_e’

## Lesson 9 Review: Long Vowels and Nouns

107

### Foundational Skills (10 min.)

- Warm-Up: Individual Code Chart and Noun Review

### Language (10 min.)

- Noun Hunt

### Foundational Skills (10 min.)

- Pop-Out Chaining

### Reading (30 min.)

- Reread Stories from *Gran*

## Lesson 10 Tricky Words: Introduce: My and By

115

### Foundational Skills (15 min.)

- Speedy Sound Hunt
- Introduce Tricky Words: *My, By*

### Reading (45 min.)

- Introduce the Story
- Teacher Demonstration: Read “The Bug Glass”
- Reread “The Bug Glass”

## Lesson 11 Grammar, Review: Nouns and Tricky Words

126

### Language (5 min.)

- Identify Nouns that Name Places

### Foundational Skills (40 min.)

- Pop-Out Chaining
- Tricky Word Review
- Word Sort

### Reading (15 min.)

- Introduce the Story
- Read “The Tape”

## Lesson 12 Basic Code: Introduce /ue/ > 'u\_e'

137

### Foundational Skills (35 min.)

- Introduce the Sound /ue/
- Introduce the Spelling /ue/ > 'u\_e'
- Practice /ue/ > 'u\_e'

### Reading (25 min.)

- Introduce the Story
- Teacher Demonstration: Read "Fuzz and Mel"

## Lesson 13 Tricky Word: Introduce: You

149

### Language (5 min.)

- Warm-Up: Noun Hunt

### Foundational Skills (15 min.)

- Digraph Dictation
- Introduce Tricky Word: *You*

### Reading (20 min.)

- Introduce the Story
- Read "The Sweet Shop"

### Foundational Skills (20 min.)

- Read and Write Words with Separated Digraphs

## Lesson 14 Tricky Word: Introduce: Your

161

### Foundational Skills (30 min.)

- Wiggle Cards
- Introduce Tricky Word: *Your*
- Tricky Word Baseball

### Reading (30 min.)

- Reread Stories from *Gran*

## Lesson 15 Review: Tricky Words and Long and Short Vowels

168

### Foundational Skills (10 min.)

- Tricky Word Cards

### Reading (25 min.)

- Introduce the Story
- Teacher Demonstration: Read "King and Queen"

### Foundational Skills (25 min.)

- Review Sound/Spellings, Tricky Words, and Noun Identification

## Lesson 16 Review: Tricky Words and Long and Short Vowels

178

### Foundational Skills (10 min.)

- Tricky Word Spelling Bee

### Reading (15 min.)

- Reread Stories from *Gran*

### Foundational Skills (35 min.)

- Review Sound/Spellings, Tricky Words, and Noun Identification

## Lesson 17 Review: Nouns and Tricky Words

185

### Language (5 min.)

- Warm-Up: Noun Identification

### Reading (25 min.)

- Introduce the Story
- Read "The Trip West"

### Foundational Skills (30 min.)

- Wiggle Cards
- Review Sound/Spellings, Tricky Words, and Noun Identification

**Lesson 18 Unit Assessment: Word Recognition and Reading Comprehension** 196

**Foundational Skills (30 min.)**

- Word Recognition Assessment
- Wiggle Cards Break

**Reading (30 min.)**

- Reading Comprehension Assessment

**Lesson 19 Unit Assessment: Identifying Nouns** 202

**Language (30 min.)**

- Warm-Up: Identify Nouns
- Identifying Nouns Assessment

**Reading (30 min.)**

- Reread Stories from *Gran*

**Pausing Point (2 or 3 days)** 208

**Teacher Resources** 245

# Introduction

---

## UNIT 2 OVERVIEW

### Sound/Spelling Correspondences

In Unit 2, you will introduce five new vowel sounds and the most common (or least ambiguous) spelling for each sound:

- /ee/ spelled 'ee' as in *seed*
- /ae/ spelled 'a\_e' as in *cake*
- /ie/ spelled 'i\_e' as in *line*
- /oe/ spelled 'o\_e' as in *hope*
- /ue/ spelled 'u\_e' as in *cube*

The digraph 'ee' and the separated digraphs were taught in Unit 10 of the Kindergarten curriculum, so some or all of this may be review for students.

---

## SEPARATED DIGRAPHS

The 'ee' spelling for /ee/ is a vowel digraph similar to the consonant digraphs students have already learned ('ch', 'sh', 'ng', etc.). The spellings for the sounds /ae/, /ie/, /oe/, and /ue/ are also digraphs, but they are digraphs of a different sort. In this program, these are called *separated digraphs*. The two letters are still working together (as a letter team) to stand for a single sound, but the letters are separated from each other by another spelling. The intervening spelling will always be a consonant spelling, and it will generally be a single-letter spelling as in *same*, *wide*, *tone*, and *cute*. There are a few words in English in which a consonant digraph stands between the two parts of the separated vowel digraph: *ache* is one example. These are not taught in Grade 1.

---

## STRATEGY FOR READING SEPARATED DIGRAPHS

Reading separated digraphs involves a significant departure from the left-to-right letter-sound decoding students have employed up to this point. Students have been taught to read from left to right, but in order to read words with separated digraphs, they need to begin scanning to the right and then glancing back again to the left.



To get a sense of what students are trying to accomplish, consider what is involved in reading the following three words: *ham*, *sham*, *shame*.

- To read *ham*, the reader needs to inspect each letter, remember which sound each letter represents, and then blend the three sounds together.
- To read *sham*, the reader must do all of these things but must also recognize that 's' and 'h' are a letter team. The reader may need to discard a first impression that the word begins with two consonant sounds, /s/ followed by /h/.
- To read *shame*, the reader must perform all of the tasks mentioned above while also scanning ahead, spotting the letter 'e', connecting the letter 'e' to the letter 'a', and remembering that these letters stand for the /ae/ sound. When you add all of these things together, you have a complicated procedure that students must practice many times before it becomes automatic.

### MARKING AND POINTING TIPS

One of the goals of this unit is to help students learn to see and process separated digraphs as single spelling units. Here are a few ideas about how you can do that.

First of all, there are marking conventions that point out the connection between the letters. In the Teacher Guide, a caret is placed below the letters to show the connection between the letters of a separated digraph:



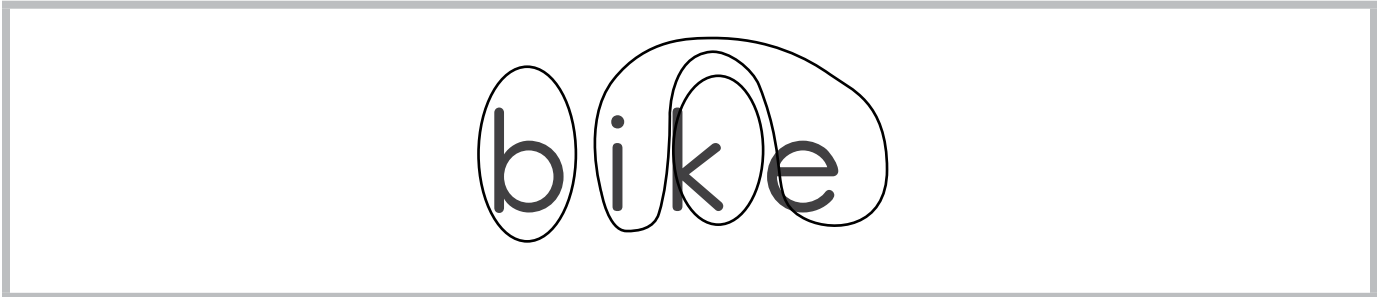
bike

Some teachers prefer to mark the connection with an arch over the top:



bike

Students can be asked to circle the letters and letter teams that stand for individual sounds. They can make an amoeba-like shape that encompasses the 'i' and the 'e' in *bike*, like this:



You can also reinforce the connection by using a pointing tip. When pointing to single-letter spellings or normal digraphs (written with letters sounded side by side), use a single pointing finger. When you point to a split digraph, pop out a second finger to make a 'V' sign, with one finger pointing at the first letter in the separated digraph and the other pointing at the final 'e'.



Note that the split-finger 'v' point looks very much like the caret used in the Teacher Guide. That is one reason why this program prefers that style of notation.

All five of the new spellings taught in this unit are bolded, both in the Reader and the majority of the activity pages. The bolding in a word like **game** is intended to remind students that the 'a' and 'e' are working together. You should continue to monitor student performance and give extra support to students who need it.

---

## SILENT 'E' AND MAGIC 'E'

In years past, you may have spoken of the 'e' in words like *name* or *note* as silent 'e'. Or you may have used the phrase *magic 'e'*. Of these two phrases, *magic 'e'* is preferred. There are some problems with telling students that some letters are silent. For one thing, if you think about it, all letters are silent. If they could speak, we would not have to read them and turn them back into sounds. Also, the phrase *silent letter* may lead some students to believe that only some letters in a word matter as far as determining the pronunciation of the word, while others have no purpose. In fact, the 'e' in *kite* is every bit as important in terms of determining pronunciation as the 'i'. Without the 'e', the word would be pronounced *kit*. All in all, *magic 'e'* seems to be a better way of capturing what the 'e' is doing in these spellings than *silent 'e'*. *You are encouraged to avoid teaching the concept of silent 'e' in this unit and silent letters in general.* In most cases, it is more useful to think of all of the letters in a word as representing a sound, either singly or in tandem with other letters. For example, in the word *light*, it is more useful to think of 'igh' as standing for /ie/ than to think of 'i' as standing for /ie/ and 'gh' as being "silent."

---

## INDIVIDUAL CODE CHART

Students will continue to use the Individual Code Chart in Unit 2. As you teach new sound/spelling correspondences, students will fill in the information in the Individual Code Charts. You can encourage students to use their own charts when reading and writing on their own.

---

## TRICKY WORDS

In this unit, eleven Tricky Words are introduced. All of these words are high-frequency words that cannot be pronounced accurately using blending and the letter-sound correspondences taught so far.

Lesson	Tricky Words Reviewed
2	he, she, be, me, we
5	they, their
10	my, by
13	you
14	your

Every Tricky Word has at least one tricky part. However, few of these words are completely irregular. For most of them, there are some parts that are pronounced and written just as one would expect, but there are other parts that are tricky and need to be memorized. With each word, you are encouraged to make an effort to point out which parts are regular and can be blended and which parts are not regular or contain spellings not yet taught. These parts must simply be remembered.

Once a Tricky Word has been introduced in a lesson, it will be underlined in the Reader and on activity pages until it has occurred approximately twenty times, as a signal that the word is tricky.

It is highly recommended that you assess each student's recognition of these words at both the beginning and end of the unit. Assessment materials are included in Teacher Resources. You may also choose to copy and send home the Family Letter and Flash Cards included in Teacher Resources for practice at home.

If you have a Tricky Word Wall in your classroom, you may want to write each of these new words on a yellow index card and add it to the word wall as it is introduced.

---

## **DECODABLE READER: GRAN**

The Reader of this unit is called *Gran*. It is about a well-traveled grandmother who visits her two grandchildren, Josh and Jen. You will present some of the stories in the Reader as demonstration stories. This will allow you to model the process of reading separated digraphs. Each story includes tips for introducing the story and is accompanied by a set of discussion questions meant to be answered orally after students have read the story. This will allow you to make sure students have understood the story, and will also give them the chance to see if their predictions (if they made one prior to reading the story) have turned out to be correct.

When reviewing the discussion questions, please remember to encourage students to answer in complete sentences and to identify which part of the text supports their answer.

---

## **STORY QUESTIONS ACTIVITY PAGES**

Story questions activity pages are included for most stories. Students are asked to read the questions on the activity page and to either print their answers in the space provided or check the correct answers, in the case of multiple-choice questions. Rereading of the stories is recommended. You should encourage students to answer the questions using complete sentences. As you assess students' writing on the story questions activity pages, you are encouraged to accept all phonetically plausible spellings. For example, you should, for the time being, accept *funnee* for *funny*, *wate* for *wait*, *nite* for *night*, and *bote* for *boat*, as students have not yet learned the spelling alternatives.

---

## **GRAMMAR**

The grammar lessons in this unit focus on nouns, including proper nouns, and sentence building. Grammar is reviewed in some of the Warm-Ups as well. Have students practice their noun identification skills whenever they are reading a story from the Reader of this unit.

---

## UNIT 2 ASSESSMENTS

### Formative Assessments and Additional Support

Throughout this unit, formative assessments are clearly marked for monitoring individual student performance and progress in key skills, including oral reading of decodable stories and understanding of those same stories.

Observation records for recording student performance are included in Teacher Resources. You may want to have a clipboard with the blank Anecdotal Reading Records, one for each student in the class, arranged in alphabetical order. A second clipboard may be used to hold other observation records, such as the Discussion Questions Observation Record.

Quick “Checks for Understanding” are also designated throughout various lessons.

Careful attention to this information, collected on a daily basis, will enable teachers to quickly determine which students may benefit from reteaching and/or more practice in particular skills, using the Additional Support activities found at the end of each lesson.

### Student Performance Assessment

In Lesson 18, you will be prompted to administer a multipart assessment. In the Word Recognition Assessment, students will be asked to look at several words on the designated activity page and then circle the written word that matches the spoken word you say. The target words include the vowel sound spellings taught in this unit; distractors have been intentionally selected because they represent frequent sound/spelling confusions. Student performance on this assessment is a good indicator of whether students have mastered the new sound spellings.

Students will also be asked to independently read a new story in *Gran* and then answer written comprehension questions about the selection.

In Lesson 19, you will administer a simple assessment to determine whether students are able to identify examples of nouns that may be a person, place, or thing.

Use the results of these assessments to inform your instruction and grouping and to help you determine how to best use the Pausing Point exercises before advancing to Unit 3.

In order to track students' progress over the school year, create an individual assessment portfolio for each student and place his or her assessments and running records in it. This will allow you and parents to see the progress students have made in the course of the year. It might also be helpful to have the portfolios travel with students from grade to grade. The progress students have made over the school year will then be even more apparent.

---

## PAUSING POINT

An extensive listing of additional activities to teach and practice Unit 2 skills can be found in the Pausing Point section included after the last lesson. Pause for 2 or 3 days to provide targeted remediation for individual or groups of students in any areas in which they performed poorly on the end-of-unit assessment.

---

## TEACHER RESOURCES

In the Teacher Resources section at the end of this Teacher Guide, you will find forms and charts which may be useful, including the following:

- Anecdotal Reading Record—Unit 2
- Discussion Questions Observation Record—Unit 2
- Tricky Word Family Letter
- Tricky Word Flash Cards
- Tricky Word Assessment Record: Beginning and End of Unit 2
- Tricky Word Assessment List
- Assessment Record Sheet—Unit 2
- Additional Support Activity Pages
- Activity Book Answer Key

---

## ADDITIONAL MATERIALS

Some additional materials (most typically available in Grade 1 classrooms) are needed for specific lessons. These materials are always listed in the Lesson at a Glance chart at the beginning of each lesson. For your convenience, a list of these additional materials is included here. The number in parentheses indicates the first lesson in which the materials are used:

- thin-tipped green markers (one per student) (1)
- blank index cards (2)
- envelopes, plastic bags, or binder rings for each student's Tricky Word Cards (2)
- yellow index cards for Tricky Word Wall (2)
- magnetic letters, alphabet blocks, etc. (3; optional)
- kitchen timer (7)
- digital components: throughout this unit and others, whenever the lesson suggests the teacher model the completion of an activity page or prepare a chart to display, you may use the digital version provided on the program's digital components site (1)



## BASIC CODE

# Introduce /ee/ > 'ee'

## PRIMARY FOCUS OF LESSON

**Foundational Skills**

Students will read one-syllable words with /a/ > 'a', /e/ > 'e', /i/ > 'i', /o/ > 'o', and /u/ > 'u'. **TEKS 1.2.B.i**

Students will listen to and orally produce the /ee/ sound at the beginning, middle, and end of words. **TEKS 1.2.A.vii**

Students will read and write one-syllable words spelled with the vowel digraph /ee/ > 'ee'. **TEKS 1.2.B.iii**

Students will decode words with open syllables. **TEKS 1.2.B.iii**

**Reading**

As the teacher reads "Gran's Trips" aloud, students will identify features of a sentence, as well as answer questions about literal and evaluative questions about key details, characters, and main events of the story.

**TEKS 1.6.G; TEKS 1.11.D.ix**

Students will develop handwriting by printing legibly and leaving appropriate spaces between words. **TEKS 1.2.F**

## FORMATIVE ASSESSMENT

Observation

Discussion Questions "Gran's Trips"

**TEKS 1.6.G**

Activity Page 1.2

Story Questions "Gran's Trips"

**TEKS 1.6.G**

- TEKS 1.2.B.i** Demonstrate and apply phonetic knowledge by decoding words in isolation and in context by applying common letter-sound correspondences; **TEKS 1.2.A.vii** Demonstrate phonological awareness by segmenting spoken one-syllable words of three to five phonemes into individual phonemes, including words with initial and/or final consonant blends; **TEKS 1.2.B.iii** Demonstrate and apply phonetic knowledge by decoding words with closed syllables; open syllables; VCe syllables; vowel teams, including vowel digraphs and diphthongs; and r-controlled syllables; **TEKS 1.11.D.ix** Edit drafts using standard English conventions, including punctuation marks at the end of declarative, exclamatory, and interrogative sentences; **TEKS 1.6.G** Evaluate details to determine what is most important with adult assistance; **TEKS 1.2.F** Develop handwriting by printing words, sentences, and answers legibly leaving appropriate spaces between words.



## LESSON AT A GLANCE

	Grouping	Time	Materials
<b>Foundational Skills</b>			
Warm-Up: Code Flip Book Review (Phonics)	Whole Group	10 min.	<input type="checkbox"/> Vowel Code Flip Book <input type="checkbox"/> Individual Code Chart <input type="checkbox"/> green markers
Introduce the Sound /ee/ (Phonological Awareness)	Whole Group	5 min.	
Introduce the Spelling /ee/ > 'ee' (Phonics)	Whole Group	10 min.	<input type="checkbox"/> Vowel Code Flip Book <input type="checkbox"/> green markers <input type="checkbox"/> Spelling Card for /ee/ > 'ee' (bee) <input type="checkbox"/> Individual Code Chart
Practice /ee/ > 'ee' (Phonics)	Small Group	10 min.	<input type="checkbox"/> Activity Page 1.1 <input type="checkbox"/> Individual Code Chart <input type="checkbox"/> Small Group 1 /ee/ Words Chart (Digital Components)
<b>Reading</b>			
Introduce the Reader and Story	Whole Group	15 min.	<input type="checkbox"/> <i>Gran</i> Big Book <input type="checkbox"/> <i>Gran</i> Reader <input type="checkbox"/> World Map <input type="checkbox"/> Preview Spellings Chart (Digital Components)
Teacher Demonstration: Read "Gran's Trips"			
Review "Gran's Trips"	Whole Group	10 min.	<input type="checkbox"/> <i>Gran</i> Reader <input type="checkbox"/> Activity Page 1.2
<b>Take-Home Material</b>			
Phrase Maker			<input type="checkbox"/> Activity Page 1.3

## ADVANCE PREPARATION

### Foundational Skills

- Organize Individual Code Charts for each student.
- You may wish to tab Vowel Code Flip Book pages 1–5 for the Warm-Up.

### ➤ Digital Component 1.1

- Create the chart with /ee/ > 'e' word (Digital Component 1.1) for Group 1 students who complete Activity Page 1.1 early to illustrate, or use the digital version.
- Gather the Spelling Card listed in the Lesson at a Glance and green markers for Introduce the Spelling /ee/ > 'ee'.
- You may wish to tab Vowel Code Flip Book page 7 for Introduce the Spelling /ee/ > 'ee'.

### Reading

- Load the story “Gran’s Trips” from the *Gran* Reader from the Teacher Resources on the program’s digital components site or prepare to display the *Gran* Big Book.
- Have a world map available to show the different locations of Gran’s trips (Swiss Alps, Hong Kong, and the Gulf of Mexico).

### ➤ Digital Component 1.2

- Create the Preview Spellings chart (Digital Component 1.2) for Introduce the Story on the board/chart paper, or use the digital version.
- Prepare Discussion Questions Observation Record with students’ names.

### Universal Access

- Gather pictures of possible things that people can do in the Swiss Alps, Hong Kong, and the Gulf of Mexico (skiing, mountain climbing, biking, shopping, swimming, etc.).
- Gather picture to illustrate the following words for Introduce the Sound /ee/: *eat, eagle, meat, bee, key, tree, cheek, bean*.

## Lesson 1: Basic Code

## Foundational Skills



## Primary Focus

Students will read one-syllable words with /a/ > 'a', /e/ > 'e', /i/ > 'i', /o/ > 'o', and /u/ > 'u'. **TEKS 1.2.B.i**



Students will listen to and orally produce the /ee/ sound at the beginning, middle, and end of words. **TEKS 1.2.A.vii**



Students will read and write one-syllable words spelled with the vowel digraph /ee/ > 'ee'. **TEKS 1.2.B.iii**



Students will decode words with open syllables. **TEKS 1.2.B.iii**



## WARM-UP (10 MIN.)

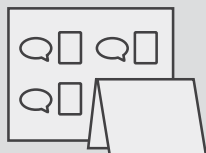
## Code Flip Book Review

- Before beginning the activity, take out and display the Vowel Code Flip Book within view of all students; ensure students have their Individual Code Charts.
- Remind students that the Individual Code Chart contains spellings for vowel sounds. Tell students that they can use their charts when they need reminders about how to sound out and write vowel spellings.
- Write the word *flat* on the board/chart paper. Tell students that if you came to this word and were unsure how to say it, you could use the Individual Code Chart to help figure out how to pronounce it. Point to the 'a' in *flat* and ask students to find this spelling on **page 1** in the **Individual Code Chart**. Ask students, "What example word is under this spelling?" (*hat*) If the letter 'a' for this word is pronounced like /a/ in *hat*, then I can try the same thing for this word: /f/ /l/ /a/ /t/, *flat*. Check to make sure it sounds right."
- Show students the /a/ > 'a' sound/spelling in the **Vowel Code Flip Book** on **page 1**.
- Review by saying, "This tells us that /a/ is spelled with the letter 'a' in written words. The power bar here shows me that this is a common way to write /a/, so if I was trying to spell and write a word with the /a/ sound (*flat, clap, snap*),



**TEKS 1.2.B.i** Demonstrate and apply phonetic knowledge by decoding words in isolation and in context by applying common letter-sound correspondences; **TEKS 1.2.A.vii** Demonstrate phonological awareness by segmenting spoken one-syllable words of three to five phonemes into individual phonemes, including words with initial and/or final consonant blends; **TEKS 1.2.B.iii** Demonstrate and apply phonetic knowledge by decoding words with closed syllables; open syllables; VCe syllables; vowel teams, including vowel digraphs and diphthongs; and r-controlled syllables.

## Code Materials



## Support

Pull students struggling with identifying the correct sound in the Vowel Code Flip Book for small group practice with other words that contain short vowel spellings at another point in time.

## Challenge

Display a list of words that students may use to practice using their Individual Code Charts independently, finding the appropriate short vowel spellings for each word. (*pen, pig, hog, jump, pan, ten, fog, bug, sit, lap*)

I would spell it with the letter 'a.'" (In fact, it is the only spelling for /a/ taught in Grade 1; less common spellings such as 'au' as in *laugh* and *aunt* will be taught in later grades. This information can be deduced based on the fact that there are no other spots on the chart in this row for other ways to spell /a/.)

- Review all of the remaining short vowel sound/spelling correspondences /e/, /i/, /o/, /u/ using **Vowel Code Flip Book pages 2–5**.
- Tell students to keep their Individual Code Charts on their desks, as they will learn a new sound/spelling today.

## INTRODUCE THE SOUND /EE/ (5 MIN.)

### Hear Medial Sounds: /ee/ or /e/

- Tell students that today's sound is /ee/ as in *feet*.
- Have students say the /ee/ sound several times.
- Ask students to repeat the following words that have the /ee/ sound at the beginning: *eat, each, east, eagle*.
- Ask students to repeat the following words that have the /ee/ sound in the middle: *peace, greet, meat, heat*.
- Ask students to repeat the following words that have the /ee/ sound at the end: *bee, me, key, tree*.
- Ask students if they think /ee/ is a vowel sound or a consonant sound. (It is a vowel sound, made with an open mouth and an unobstructed flow of air.)
- Tell students that you are going to say a number of words. Some of the words will have the /ee/ sound as their middle sound and some will not.
- Have students close their eyes and listen carefully. Tell students to raise their hands when they hear a word that has the /ee/ sound as its middle sound.

**Note:** Remember that this is oral practice. Students are only listening for the /ee/ sound, not seeing the different spellings.

- |          |         |
|----------|---------|
| 1. cheek | 5. pin  |
| 2. cheap | 6. deep |
| 3. bed   | 7. bean |
| 4. meet  | 8. hen  |

### Support

If students have trouble hearing a word's middle sound, say the word in a segmented fashion: /ch/ ... /ee/ ... /k/, and then repeat the word in its blended form, *cheek*.

Gather pictures of the words listed to provide students with visual support.

### Challenge

For extra segmenting practice, have students segment each word before deciding if it contains the /ee/ sound.



### Check for Understanding

Have students close their eyes and listen carefully. Tell students to raise their hands when they hear a word containing the /ee/ sound.

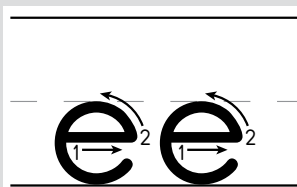


## INTRODUCE THE SPELLING /EE/ > 'EE' (10 MIN.)

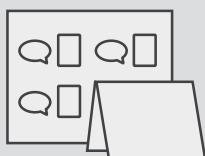
TEKS 1.2.B.iii

### Teacher Modeling

- Tell students that you are going to show them how to write the /ee/ sound.
- Write 'ee' on handwriting guidelines, and explain that the two letters work together to stand for the /ee/ sound.
- Model drawing the spelling two or three more times, repeating the sound each time you write it.
- Turn to **Vowel Code Flip Book page 7** and put the Spelling Card /ee/ > 'ee' (*bee*) on the appropriate space. Have students read the sample word. Discuss the power bar. Explain that the mid-length power bar means that the /ee/ sound is sometimes spelled this way, but not always.



### Code Materials



Vowel Code Flip Book	Individual Code Chart
1. /ee/ > 'ee' ( <i>bee</i> ) <b>page 7</b>	1. /ee/ > 'ee' ( <i>bee</i> ) <b>page 2</b>

- Have students trace the spelling on their desks with a pointed finger while saying the sound.
- Now have students find the 'ee' spelling on their **Individual Code Chart page 2** and trace the code information in green marker. Remind students that when they see 'ee' when reading, they can look at the Individual Code Chart if they need help remembering how to sound out this spelling.
- Tell students that whenever the spelling 'ee' appears on an activity page or in a story for the next few lessons, it will be printed in darker, bolder ink to remind them that the two letters stand for a single sound.



**TEKS 1.2.B.iii** Demonstrate and apply phonetic awareness by decoding words with closed syllables; open syllables; VCe syllables; vowel teams, including vowel digraphs and diphthongs; and r-controlled syllables.

**Note:** You may have students who know that some of the words they listened to earlier, such as *eat*, are written with spellings other than 'ee'. If students point this out, congratulate them for recognizing this and already knowing other spellings for the /ee/ sound. Tell them they will learn these spellings for /ee/ at a later time, and for now they just have to focus on the 'ee' spelling.

**PRACTICE /EE/ > 'EE' (10 MIN.)**

**Small Group**

- Distribute Activity Page 1.1.
- Review how to write the spelling of /ee/.
- Instruct students to copy the spellings and words printed on the front of the activity page.
- As a class, look at the back of the activity page. Review the names of the pictures and ask students to read the words in the box at the top.
- Divide students into groups for small group time.

**Group 1:** Ask students who are able to do independent work to complete the activity page on their own or with a partner. If students finish early, they can illustrate and write a sentence about one of the words in the chart you prepared in advance.

**> Digital Component 1.1**

1. feet	9. tree
2. green	10. deep
3. keep	11. feel
4. need	12. free
5. see	13. meet
6. seem	14. speed
7. sleep	15. street
8. three	16. week

**Group 2:** Have students who need more support form a group. Work through each item, asking students to read each word aloud and then repeat the word as they write it.



## Lesson 1: “Gran’s Trips”

# Reading



### Primary Focus

As the teacher reads “Gran’s Trips” aloud, students will identify features of a sentence, as well as answer questions about literal and evaluative questions about key details, characters, and main events of the story.

✦ **TEKS 1.6.G; TEKS 1.11.D.viii; TEKS 1.11.D.ix**

Students will develop handwriting by printing legibly and leaving appropriate

✦ spaces between words. **TEKS 1.2.F**

### INTRODUCE THE READER AND STORY (5 MIN.)

- Load the digital version of the story “Gran’s Trips” or use the *Gran* Big Book.
- Tell students that today they will begin reading a story from their new Reader, *Gran*, as you read aloud from the Big Book.
- Show students the cover and point to the title.
- Have students read the title, and then ask, “What do you think the name *Gran* is short for?” (*Grandma* or *Grandmother*)
- Tell students that this book has three main characters: Gran and her grandchildren, Josh and Jen. Remind students that characters are the main people in the story. In this book, Gran is very adventurous and likes to try new things.
- Show students the table of contents, pointing to the first story and reading the title “Gran’s Trips.”
- Remind students that a story’s title often provides a clue as to what the story is about. Based on the title, ask students what they think this story might be about.
- Point to the apostrophe in *Gran’s*. Tell students that this punctuation mark, which looks like a comma “up in the air” is called an apostrophe. It tells us that the next word after *Gran’s*, *trips*, belongs to Gran. Write the following examples on the board/chart paper and have students explain what the apostrophe means in these examples: *Nat’s cat* and *Beth’s mom*.

✦ **TEKS 1.6.G** evaluate details to determine what is most important with adult assistance; **TEKS 1.11.D.ix** Edit drafts using standard English conventions, including punctuation marks at the end of declarative, exclamatory, and interrogative sentences; **TEKS 1.2.F** Develop handwriting by printing words, sentences, and answers legibly leaving appropriate spaces between words.

Big Book



Page 2

- Using a map, show students the various places Gran has traveled: the Swiss Alps, Hong Kong, the Gulf of Mexico. Talk about the different features of each place and possible things that Gran could do while visiting those places. The Swiss Alps has many high mountains covered with snow, Hong Kong is a big, busy city, and the Gulf is a part of the ocean where the water is generally warm.

### Preview Spellings

- Refer to the chart you prepared in advance to preview the spellings before reading the story.

### ➤ Digital Component 1.2

/ee/ > 'ee'	/ng/ > 'ng'	Tricky Words
see	Hong Kong	when
street		here
three		from
steep	cling	was
eels		which
feed		one
		where
		says
		there
		were
		what

### Preview Core Vocabulary

- Before reading the story, preview the following vocabulary with students. Write each word on the board/chart paper for students to sound out, explain the meaning, and provide an example of the word used in a sentence.

**shrugs—v.**, raises the shoulders up to show that a person does not know something, or does not care (2)

Example: When he doesn't know the answer, he shrugs his shoulders.

**steep—adj.**, to have a sharp slope (4)

Example: On my hike, I walked up a steep hill.

### Support

Model and then have students shrug.



**slick—adj.**, slippery (4)

Example: After it rains, the ground is very slick.

**cling—v.**, hold on very tightly (4)

Example: Cling to the rope so you don't fall.

**eels—n.**, fish with bodies like snakes (8)

Example: I saw eels swim out of the hole in the rock.

**Vocabulary Chart for “Gran’s Trip”**

Vocabulary Type	Tier 3 Domain-Specific Words	Tier 2 General Academic Words	Tier 1 Everyday Speech Words
Core Vocabulary	eels	shrugs steep slick cling	
Multiple-Meaning Core Vocabulary Words			
Sayings and Phrases			

### Purpose for Reading

- Tell students to listen to the story to find out what types of adventures Gran had in the Swiss Alps, Hong Kong, and the Gulf.

### TEACHER DEMONSTRATION: READ “GRAN’S TRIPS” (10 MIN.)

#### Whole Group

- Before reading today’s story, remind students that the tricky parts of Tricky Words are underlined to help us remember to be careful. Words with the new spelling, ‘ee’, are in bold print.
- Read the story once without interruption, running a finger or pointer beneath the words as you read them. Then use the following prompts and discussion questions as you read the story a second time.

#### Page 2

- **Jen shrugs.** Show me what it means to shrug. (Demonstrate for students.)
- . . . **cab on the street.** Here you see the ‘ee’ in *see* and *street* is bold.
- **“Gran is here!” Jen yells.** (Point to the exclamation point.) “What do we call this? What does it tell the reader to do?” (*exclamation point; read with excitement*)

Reader



Page 2

## Page 4

- **... were steep cliffs.** The Swiss Alps are part of a group of mountains in Switzerland, a country in Europe. The mountains are very tall and steep. Show me with your arms what it looks like if something is steep.
- **“Here is a snap shot”** In this snapshot, or picture, Gran is mountain climbing. This is a sport people do for fun.

## Page 6

- **“... Hong Kong,” says Gran.** Remember that Hong Kong is a very large city on the continent of Asia; many, many people live there.
- **“Here is a snap shot.”** Victoria Harbour in Hong Kong has many bright lights and ships both big and small.

## Page 8

- **“... feed the fish,” says Gran.** Touch your nose if you can tell me which two words in this sentence have the ‘ee’ spelling for the long /ee/ sound. (*eels, feed*)
- **“Here is a snap shot.”** Gran is scuba diving. Scuba diving is when a person can swim underwater, like a fish, by breathing oxygen through a mouthpiece, wearing a face mask to protect the eyes and keep water from getting up the nose.
- **“... see Josh and Jen!”** How do you think Josh, Jen, and Gran feel about seeing each other? What makes you think that?

## Wrap-Up

- Use the following questions to guide discussion about the story. Remember to encourage students to answer in complete sentences. When answering a question, ask students to cite the part of the story that guided their answer.



ENGLISH  
LANGUAGE  
LEARNERS

## Foundational Skills

### Foundational Literacy Skills

Provide students with quick context for the words in the phrases. Pictures can be used to demonstrate words for locations, such as the Swiss Alps, Hong Kong, and Gulf of Mexico. As you show each picture, say the word and explain important features. Have students repeat the word after you.

**ELPS 3.J; ELPS 4.F**



## Reading

### Reading Closely

#### Beginning

Ask yes/no questions using simple phrases: “Did Gran just get back from three trips?” “Did Gran get to the top of a steep cliff?”

#### Intermediate

Provide students with specific sentence frames: “In Hong Kong, Gran saw \_\_\_\_.” “In the Gulf, Gran swam with \_\_\_\_.”

#### Advanced/Advanced High

Encourage students to expand and/or build on other students’ responses.

**ELPS 2.H; ELPS 4.G**

### Discussion Questions for “Gran’s Trips”

1. **Literal.** Who are the main characters in this story?
  - » Josh, Jen, and Gran are the main characters in this story.
2. **Literal.** What are Josh and Jen doing at the very beginning of the story?
  - » Josh and Jen are waiting for Gran to arrive at the very beginning of the story.
3. **Literal.** Where did Gran go before she came to see Josh and Jen?
  - » Gran took trips to the Swiss Alps, Hong Kong, and the Gulf before she came to see Josh and Jen.
4. **Literal.** What did Gran do in the Swiss Alps?
  - » Gran climbed steep cliffs in the Swiss Alps.
5. **Literal.** What did Gran see in Hong Kong?
  - » Gran saw lots of ships and big lamps.
6. **Literal.** What did Gran do when she visited the Gulf?
  - » Gran swam with eels and fed the fish when she visited the Gulf.
7. **Evaluative.** I’m going to say some words. Give a thumbs-up on my signal if you think the word describes Gran, or keep your thumb down if you do not think it describes Gran. (Ask students to explain why they give a thumbs-up or -down.)
  - » Lazy, adventurous, fun, shy



### Observation: Discussion Questions

Call on a different student to answer each question. Note student performance in the Discussion Questions Observation Record, indicating whether the question answered was literal, inferential, or evaluative, and whether the student answered in a complete sentence and cited evidence from the text.

## REVIEW “GRAN’S TRIPS” (10 MIN.)

### Story Questions Activity Page

- Distribute Activity Page 1.2.
- Explain that the activity page has questions about the story “Gran’s Trips.”
- Have students reread the story in their Readers and answer the questions. You may choose to have students work independently, with partners, or in a small group with you for added support.
- Remind students to answer the questions by using complete sentences.
- Tell students to be sure to print their answers legibly. **TEKS 1.2.F**



### Activity Page 1.2: Story Questions

Collect Activity Page 1.2 to review and monitor student progress.

End Lesson

# Take Home Material

## PHRASE MAKER

- Have students take home Activity Page 1.3 to practice reading and writing phrases.

### Lesson 1: Foundational Skills Remediation

# Additional Support

## PHRASES AND SENTENCES

- Write the phrases and sentences in the box on **index cards** or the board/chart paper. You may wish to add more: each should describe a motion or activity that students can act out or illustrate.

**TEKS 1.2.F** Develop handwriting by printing words, sentences, and answers legibly leaving appropriate spaces between words.

## Activity Page 1.2



## Support

In a small group, reread the story together. Read the questions together, having students point to the answer for each question in the text prior to writing the answer on their paper.

## Activity Page 1.3



- |                   |                        |
|-------------------|------------------------|
| 1. two left feet  | 7. Sweep up this mess! |
| 2. meet and greet | 8. Tim left last week. |
| 3. deep sleep     | 9. That hill is steep. |
| 4. no need        | 10. Plant this seed.   |
| 5. green grass    | 11. I need three!      |
| 6. swim meet      | 12. Is the pond deep?  |

## MORE HELP WITH /EE/ > 'EE'

### Beginning, Middle, or End

- Tell students you will say a word from the box.

- |         |          |
|---------|----------|
| 1. eel  | 5. glee  |
| 2. beet | 6. three |
| 3. peek | 7. sweet |
| 4. free | 8. green |

- Have students echo the example word, noting where the sound/spelling occurs (beginning, middle, or end).
- Have students write the words on a piece of paper.

### Match Me

- Provide each student with a set of letter cards for 'ee' and 'e' from **Activity Page TR 1.1**.
- Tell students you will say a word from the box.

- |          |          |
|----------|----------|
| 1. step  | 7. pet   |
| 2. steep | 8. meet  |
| 3. peel  | 9. seed  |
| 4. pen   | 10. Ted  |
| 5. bee   | 11. beep |
| 6. beet  | 12. get  |

- Students should hold up the letter card for the spelling that corresponds with the vowel sound in the word, and say the sound.
- If students provide an incorrect answer, correct the error, and repeat the item.
- Repeat procedure with the remaining words.

## MORE HELP WITH SHORT VOWEL SOUNDS

### Matching

- Provide each student with a set of letter cards for 'a', 'e', 'i', 'o', and 'u' from **Activity Page TR 1.1**.
- Read each word aloud with students.
- Have students hold up the letter card for the spelling that corresponds with the vowel sound in the word.
- Remind students that they can use their **Individual Code Charts** to help determine the sound for the spellings in the words.

- |         |         |
|---------|---------|
| 1. cat  | 6. kiss |
| 2. bag  | 7. frog |
| 3. hen  | 8. hot  |
| 4. tent | 9. bug  |
| 5. lid  | 10. sun |

### Code Knowledge

Before today's lesson: If students read 1,000 words in a trade book, on average between 453 and 546 of those words would be completely decodable.

After today's lesson: If students read 1,000 words in a trade book, on average between 463 and 563 of those words would be completely decodable.

Students have now been taught at least one way to write 31 of the 44 sounds in English.

The sound /ee/ is the 12th most common sound in English.

The sound /ee/ is spelled 'ee' approximately 9 percent of the time.

The spelling alternatives 'e' as in *me*, 'ea' as in *bead*, 'e\_e' as in *scene*, 'y' as in *happy*, 'ie' as in *chief*, 'ei' as in *receive*, 'i\_e' as in *machine*, 'ey' as in *key*, and 'i' as in *Maria* will be taught in later grades.

## 2

## GRAMMAR

## Common and Proper Nouns

## PRIMARY FOCUS OF LESSON

## Language (Grammar)

- ✦ Students will identify common nouns in short phrases. **TEKS 1.11.D.iii**

## Foundational Skills

Students will decode one-syllable words with /ee/ > 'ee', /e/ > 'e', /i/ > 'i'.

- ✦ **TEKS 1.2.A.iv; TEKS 1.2.B.iii**
- ✦ Students will read the following Tricky Words: he, she, be, me, we. **TEKS 1.2.B.vi**

## Language (Grammar)

Students will identify the nouns in short phrases and will distinguish between

- ✦ common and proper nouns. **TEKS 1.11.D.iii**

## Reading

As the teacher reads “The Pet” aloud, students will identify features of a sentence, identify nouns, and answer literal and inferential questions about key details of the

- ✦ story. **TEKS 1.6.G; TEKS 1.8.C; TEKS 1.11.D.iii; TEKS 1.11.D.ix**

## FORMATIVE ASSESSMENT

## Observation

## Discussion Questions Observation Record

“The Pet”

- ✦ **TEKS 1.6.G**

## Activity Page 2.1

## Story Questions “The Pet”

- ✦ **TEKS 1.6.G**

- ✦ **TEKS 1.11.D.iii** Edit drafts using standard English conventions including singular, plural, common, and proper nouns; **TEKS 1.2.A.iv** Demonstrate phonological awareness by recognizing the change in spoken word when a specified phoneme is added, changed, or removed; **TEKS 1.2.B** Demonstrate and apply phonetic knowledge by (iii) decoding words with closed syllables; open syllables; VCe syllables; vowel teams, including vowel digraphs and diphthongs; and r-controlled syllables; (vi) identifying and reading at least 100 high-frequency words from a research-based list; **TEKS 1.6.G** Evaluate details to determine what is most important with adult assistance; **TEKS 1.8.C** Describe plot elements including the main events, the problem, and the resolution, for texts read aloud and independently; **TEKS 1.11.D.ix** Edit drafts using standard English conventions, including punctuation marks at the end of declarative, exclamatory, and interrogative sentences.

## LESSON AT A GLANCE

	Grouping	Time	Materials
<b>Language (Grammar)</b>			
Warm-Up: Noun Identification	Whole Group	5 min.	
<b>Foundational Skills</b>			
Sound/Spelling Review (Phonics)	Whole Group	5 min.	<input type="checkbox"/> Large Letter Cards for 'p', 'c', 'g', 'a', 'i', 'o', 't', 'd', 'm', 'f', 'v', 's', 'z', 'h', 'b', 'l', 'r', 'w', 'e', 'u', 'j', 'y', 'x', 'k', 'ch', 'sh', 'th', 'ng', 'qu', 'ck', 'ff', 'll', 'ss', 'ee'
Teacher Chaining (Phonics)	Whole Group	10 min.	
Introduce Tricky Words: <i>He, She, Be, Me, We</i> (Word Recognition)	Whole Group	10 min.	<input type="checkbox"/> five blank index cards per student <input type="checkbox"/> envelope, plastic bag, or binder ring per student
<b>Language (Grammar)</b>			
Identify Proper Nouns	Whole Group	10 min.	
<b>Reading</b>			
Introduce the Story	Whole Group	15 min.	<input type="checkbox"/> <i>Gran</i> Big Book <input type="checkbox"/> <i>Gran</i> Reader <input type="checkbox"/> Preview Spellings Chart (Digital Components)
Teacher Demonstration: Read "The Pet"			
Review "The Pet"	Whole Group	5 min.	<input type="checkbox"/> <i>Gran</i> Reader <input type="checkbox"/> Activity Page 2.1
<b>Take-Home Material</b>			
Take-Home Story: "Gran's Trips"			<input type="checkbox"/> Activity Page 2.2



## ADVANCE PREPARATION

### Foundational Skills

- Gather the Large Cards listed in the Lesson at a Glance chart for Sound/Spelling Review.
- Prepare five blank index cards and an envelope, plastic bag, or binder ring, for each student to use for Introduce Tricky Words. Students will need to save the Tricky Word cards they create in this unit for use in future units.

### Reading

- Load the story “Gran’s Trips” from the Teacher Resources on the program’s digital components site or prepare to display the *Gran Big Book*.

### ➤ Digital Component 2.1

- Create the Preview Spellings chart (Digital Component 2.1) for Introduce the Story on the board/chart paper, or use the digital version.

### Universal Access

- Gather pictures to support the following noun phrases for the Warm-Up: tall man, green grass, big book, small school, blue birds, red car, hot beach, pink flower, hot soup, yellow sun.
- Provide students with individual whiteboards for Introduce Tricky Words.
- Gather pictures of fangs or fangs from a Halloween costume to support vocabulary for Teacher Demonstration: Read “The Pet.”

## Lesson 2: Common and Proper Nouns

## Language



**Primary Focus:** Students will identify common nouns in short phrases.

**TEKS 1.11.D.iii**

### WARM-UP (5 MIN.)

#### Noun Identification

- Remind students that they have learned about a part of speech called a noun that can be a person, place, or thing.
- Say, “tall man,” have students repeat the phrase, and ask them to identify which word is a noun. (Man is a noun.)
- Ask students if the noun man names a person, a place, or a thing. (It names a person.)
- Repeat with the remaining phrases.

**Note:** Remember this is an oral activity, and students should not be expected to read these phrases, as they are not yet decodable.

- |                 |                |
|-----------------|----------------|
| 1. tall man     | 6. red car     |
| 2. green grass  | 7. hot beach   |
| 3. big book     | 8. pink flower |
| 4. small school | 9. hot soup    |
| 5. blue birds   | 10. yellow sun |



**ENGLISH  
LANGUAGE  
LEARNERS**

### Language

#### Using Nouns and Noun Phrases

Use pictures of tall man, green grass, big book, small school, blue birds, red car, hot beach, pink flower, hot soup, and yellow sun as a visual support during Noun Identification. Tell students that the answer to the question, “Who (or what) is this?” is the noun in the phrase. The other words in the phrase describe the noun.

**ELPS 4.F**



#### Check for Understanding

Repeat each phrase, pausing after each word. As students identify the noun in each phrase, monitor responses and make note of students needing additional support identifying the noun in the phrase.

**TEKS 1.11.D.iii** Edit drafts using standard English conventions including singular, plural, common, and proper nouns.

## Lesson 2: Vowel Digraphs and Tricky Words

# Foundational Skills



### Primary Focus

Students will decode one-syllable words with /ee/ > 'ee', /e/ > 'e', /i/ > 'i'.

✦ **TEKS 1.2.A.iv; TEKS 1.2.B.iii**

✦ Students will read the following Tricky Words: he, she, be, me, we. **TEKS 1.2.B.vi**

### SOUND/SPELLING REVIEW (5 MIN.)

- Gather the Large Letter Cards listed in the Lesson at a Glance. Be sure to include vowel spellings and go over the 'ee' spelling for the sound /ee/ at least twice.
- Hold up each card and have students say the sound represented by the spelling on the card. If the spelling is a letter team, you could have students also name the letters.
- After students say the sound represented on each card, ask them to identify whether it is a vowel or consonant sound. (Students could hold up fingers depicting 'v' or a 'c' so you can monitor each student individually and give additional support as needed.)
- Sort the letter cards into two separate piles—vowel spellings and consonant spellings. Ask students whether they know more consonant or vowel spellings. (consonant)

### TEACHER CHAINING (10 MIN.)

- Remind students that when we read a word that has the letter 'e', one 'e' is usually pronounced /e/, and the two 'e's side by side are usually pronounced /ee/.
- Write fed on the board/chart paper.
- Ask the students to read the word in their mind, first in a segmented fashion and then blended.
- Change 'e' to 'ee' to create the word feed.
- As you make this change, say, "If that is fed, what is this?"

✦ **TEKS 1.2.A.iv** Demonstrate phonological awareness by recognizing the change in spoken word when a specified phoneme is added, changed, or removed; **TEKS 1.2.B** Demonstrate and apply phonetic knowledge by (iii) decoding words with closed syllables; open syllables; VCe syllables; vowel teams, including vowel digraphs and diphthongs; and (vi) identifying and reading at least 100 high-frequency words from a research-based list.

### Large Letter Cards



- Ask students which sound or letter you changed in the word fed to get the word feed. Ask them whether you changed the first, middle, or last sound or letter.
- Continue the process with the remaining words.
- When you have come to the end of the first chain, erase the board and begin the next chain.

1. fed > feed > need > weed > wed > bed > bet > beet > feet > fit
2. step > steep > sleep > seep > seed > see > bee > fee > free > flee

## INTRODUCE TRICKY WORDS: HE, SHE, BE, ME, WE (10 MIN.)

### Tricky Word: *He*

- Write the Tricky Word he on the board/chart paper and ask students how they would pronounce it by blending. (They might say /h/ /e/: heh.)
- Explain that this word is actually pronounced /h/ /ee/, as in, “He is nice.”
- Point to the letter ‘h’ and explain that it is pronounced /h/, as they would probably expect.
- Underline the letter ‘e’ and explain that it is the tricky part of the word. Ask students, “What sound do you expect to make when you read this spelling?”
- Students would probably expect this letter to be pronounced /e/. Say the word he as /h/ /e/, Ask students, “Does that sound right?” Tell students that he is a Tricky Word.
- Tell students that when reading he, they should try to remember to pronounce the letter ‘e’ as /ee/.
- Tell students that when writing he, they have to remember to spell the /ee/ sound with the letter ‘e’.
- Have students copy the word on an index card and underline the tricky part of the word, ‘e’.

### Tricky Words: *She, Be, Me, and We*

- Write the word she on the board/chart paper. Ask students, “If this Tricky Word follows the same pattern as the word he, how would we read it?”
- Tell students that she is tricky in the same way that he is, meaning the letter ‘e’ is pronounced /ee/, and not /e/ as they would expect.
- Repeat these steps for the words be, me, and we.

### Support

Add these Tricky Words to the Tricky Word Wall to provide students with a quick visual reference.

## Support

Have students use individual whiteboards to write and erase each word as you do.

- Have students copy each word on an index card and underline the tricky part of the word.
- Have students place the index cards in front of them. Say one of the Tricky Words in a sentence and have students hold up the correct card. Have one student say a phrase or sentence that contains the Tricky Word.
- Have students keep the cards for later use.

**Note:** You may wish to write the tricky words he, she, be, me, and we on yellow index cards and add them to the Tricky Word Wall.

## Lesson 2: Common and Proper Nouns

# Language



**Primary Focus:** Students will identify the nouns in short phrases and will distinguish between common and proper nouns. **TEKS 1.11.D.iii**

### IDENTIFY PROPER NOUNS (10 MIN.)

- Remind students that they have learned about nouns that name people, places, or things.
- Explain that today students will learn about special kinds of nouns called proper nouns. They are called proper because they name someone or something specific.
- Say: “Jane and girl.” Ask students which noun refers to a specific person. (Jane)
- Explain that Jane is a proper noun because it names a specific person.
- Explain that each person in the room has a proper noun for their name.
- Say a student’s name and ask that student to raise his or her hand. Point out that not everyone has this name, so we know it refers to a specific person.
- Then say the word girl and ask all the girls in the class to raise their hands.
- Point out that the word girl refers to many students in the class, not just one. Therefore, it is not a proper noun.
- Repeat this procedure with a boy’s name and the boys in the class.

## Support

Modify this explanation if you have students with the same first name by referring to their full name.

**TEKS 1.11.D.iii** Edit drafts using standard English conventions including singular, plural, common, and proper nouns.

- Summarize the proper noun information by asking students why we have proper nouns. (Students should understand that there are particular or specific people or things that need to be named so they can be identified.)



### Check for Understanding

Have students give an example of a proper noun as they transition to the next activity or exit the classroom.

## Lesson 2: “The Pet”

# Reading



**Primary Focus:** As the teacher reads “The Pet” aloud, students will identify features of a sentence, identify nouns, and answer literal and inferential questions about key details of the story. **TEKS 1.6.G; TEKS 1.8.C; TEKS 1.11.D.iii; TEKS 1.11.D.ix**

### INTRODUCE THE STORY (5 MIN.)

- Load the digital version for Gran or take out the Big Book and display “The Pet.”
- Show students the title of today’s story and ask students to read the title to themselves, and then read it out loud to you.
- Tell students that today they are going to hear about a pet that Gran gets on one of her trips.

### Preview Spellings

- Refer to the chart you prepared in advance to preview sound/spellings before reading the story.

Big Book



Page 10

**TEKS 1.6.G** Evaluate details to determine what is most important with adult assistance; **TEKS 1.8.C** Describe plot elements including the main events, the problem, and the resolution, for texts read aloud and independently; **TEKS 1.11.D** Edit drafts using standard English conventions, including (iii) singular, plural, common, and proper nouns; (ix) punctuation marks at the end of declarative, exclamatory, and interrogative sentences.

## ➤ Digital Component 2.1

/e/ > 'e'	/ee/ > 'ee'	Tricky Words
pet	teeth	says
		when
		was
		what
		be
		no
		he
		are

### Preview Core Vocabulary

- Preview the following vocabulary before reading today's story. Allow students to ask questions to clarify the meaning of these words and phrases as necessary.

**fangs—n.**, long and pointed teeth (12)

Example: The dog showed his fangs when he growled at the stranger.

**Vocabulary Chart for "The Pet"**

Vocabulary Type	Tier 3 Domain-Specific Words	Tier 2 General Academic Words	Tier 1 Everyday Speech Words
Core Vocabulary		fangs	
Multiple-Meaning Core Vocabulary Words			
Sayings and Phrases			

### Support

Use pictures of fangs or fangs from a Halloween costume to provide a visual support for students.

### Purpose for Reading

- Tell students to listen to today's story to find out from where Gran gets a pet.

### TEACHER DEMONSTRATION: READ "THE PET" (10 MIN.)

### Whole Group

- Read the story once without interruption, running a finger or pointer beneath the words as you read them. Then use the following prompts and discussion questions and read the story a second time.

## Page 10

- **Gran says . . .** Point out the quotation marks that enclose Gran’s statement and remind students that when quotation marks frame words in the text, they show the exact words that one of the characters is saying or said.
- **“What can it be?”** Remember that question marks come at the end of sentences that are questions.
- What is a proper noun on this page? (Jen, Gran, Josh) What is a noun that names a thing? (pet, fish, dog)

## Page 12

- **“. . . but he is long.”** Think about it: what type of pet might not be big (motion something large with hands), but long (stretch arms out to show long)?
- **“Has he got teeth?”** Here the ‘ee’ is in bold print to remind us of this new spelling.
- **“That must be him!”** There is a special punctuation mark that comes at the end of a sentence that tells us the sentence is to be read with excitement. It is called an exclamation point. When we see it, it tells us to read the sentence with excitement. It sounds like this: (reread the sentence with excitement). Have students try to read the sentence with you, making sure to add excitement to their voice.

## Wrap-Up

- Use the following questions to guide discussion about the story. Remind students to answer in complete sentences, restating part of the question in their answer:

### Discussion Questions for “The Pet”

1. **Literal.** When did Gran get a pet?
  - » Gran got a pet on her trip.
2. **Literal.** Josh and Jen make guesses about the pet. What kind of pet do they think it might be?
  - » Josh and Jen guess that the pet might be a fish or a dog.
3. **Literal.** What do we know about how Gran’s pet looks?
  - » We know that Gran’s pet is not big, is long, and has fangs.
4. **Inferential.** What kind of animal do you think Gran brought? What hints are in the text?
  - » Answers may vary.

## Reader



## Page 10



ENGLISH  
LANGUAGE  
LEARNERS

## Reading

### Reading Closely

#### Beginning

Ask yes/no questions using simple phrases: “Did Gran get a pet on her trip?” “Is the pet big?”

#### Intermediate

Provide students with specific sentence frames: “The pet is not big, but he is \_\_\_\_\_.” “The pet has \_\_\_\_\_.”

#### Advanced/Advanced High

Encourage students to expand and/or build on other students’ responses.

**ELPS 2.H; ELPS 4.G**





### Observation: Discussion Questions

Call on a different student to answer each question. Note student performance in the Discussion Questions Observation Record, indicating whether the question answered was literal or inferential, and whether the student answered in a complete sentence and cited evidence from the text.

## REVIEW “THE PET” (5 MIN.)

### Story Questions Activity Page

- Distribute Activity Page 2.1.
- Explain that the activity page has questions about the story “The Pet.”
- Have students reread the story in their Readers and answer the questions. You may choose to have students work independently, with partners, or in a small group with you for added support.
- Remind students to answer the questions by using complete sentences.
- On the back of the activity page is a picture from the story. You may have students retell the part of the story shown in the picture to a friend.



### Activity Page 2.1: Story Questions

Collect Activity Page 2.1 to review and monitor student progress.

End Lesson

# Take-Home Material

## TAKE-HOME STORY “GRAN’S TRIPS”

- Have students take home Activity Page 2.2 to read with a family member.

### Activity Page 2.1



### Support

In a small group, discuss the picture on the back of the activity page, using vocabulary that will help students retell that part of the story to a friend/partner. Provide sentence frames for students to guide their retell. (Josh and Jen are trying to \_\_\_\_.; The doorbell rang, and Gran is \_\_\_\_.; Gran is \_\_\_\_ so the kids can see \_\_\_\_.)

### Activity Page 2.2



---

## Lesson 2: Foundational Skills Remediation

# Additional Support

### MORE HELP WITH TRICKY WORDS

#### Tricky Word Match Maker

- Make two copies of **Activity Page TR 2.1** for each pair of students, and cut apart the word cards.
- Shuffle the cards and lay them facedown on the table.
- Have students turn over two cards at a time, reading the words aloud and attempting to find a matching pair.
- If a student finds a match, the student can call out “Match,” and keep the cards for the duration of the game.
- Continue play until all matches have been found.

#### Bean Bag Toss

- Make an enlarged copy of **Activity Page TR 2.1**, and cut apart the word cards.
- Spread the cards faceup on the floor.
- Have students toss a bean bag toward the cards, read aloud the card closest to where the bean bag lands, and collect the card.
- Continue play until all cards have been read and collected.

### MORE HELP WITH /EE/ > ‘EE’

#### Target Sounds

- Make one copy of **Activity Page TR 2.2** for each student and have them cut apart the cards.
- Have students spread the cards apart, placing the picture of the target at the top and the two letter cards below it.
- Tell students the target sounds for the activity are /e/ and /ee/. Review these sounds with students.
- Tell students you are going to say a number of words. Some words will contain /e/ and some will contain /ee/.

- Have students close their eyes and listen carefully.
- Tell students when they hear a word that contains /e/ or /ee/ they should open their eyes and place the card with the corresponding letter on the target. Students can say, “Bullseye!”

- |          |          |
|----------|----------|
| 1. speed | 6. yell  |
| 2. cheek | 7. green |
| 3. check | 8. let   |
| 4. bee   | 9. den   |
| 5. jet   | 10. keep |

### Code Knowledge

Before today’s lesson: If students read 1,000 words in a trade book, on average between 463 and 563 of those words would be completely decodable.

After today’s lesson: If students read 1,000 words in a trade book, on average between 479 and 607 of those words would be completely decodable.

The word he is one of the 10 most common words in most samples of written English. In a typical passage of 1,000 words, the word he occurs 10 to 33 times.

The word she is one of the 20 most common words in most samples of written English. In a typical passage of 1,000 words, the word she occurs 2 to 11 times.

The word we is one of the 40 most common words in most samples of written English. In a typical passage of 1,000 words, the word we occurs 9 to 15 times.

The word be is one of the 30 most common words in most samples of written English. In a typical passage of 1,000 words, the word be occurs 14 to 19 times.

The word me is one of the 60 most common words in most samples of written English. In a typical passage of 1,000 words, the word me occurs 5 to 8 times.

## BASIC CODE

# Introduce /ae/ > 'a\_e'

## PRIMARY FOCUS OF LESSON

## Foundational Skills

- Students will listen to and orally produce the long vowel sound /ae/ sound at the beginning, middle, and end of words. **TEKS 1.2.A.iii; TEKS 1.2.A.vii**
- Students will recognize words that begin with the same initial sound. **TEKS 1.2.A.ii**
- Students will produce rhyming words. **TEKS 1.2.A.i**
- Students will decode words with VCe syllables, reading and writing one-syllable words with the long vowel /ae/ > 'a\_e'. **TEKS 1.2.B.iii**
- As the teacher dictates words, students will segment and blend phonemes to form and write one-syllable words distinguishing between long vowel /ae/ and short vowel /a/ sounds. **TEKS 1.2.B.iii**
- Students will decode words with VCe syllables. **TEKS 1.2.B.iii**

## Reading

- Students will reread “Gran’s Trips” or “The Pet” with accuracy, appropriate rate, and expression; and will demonstrate comprehension by retelling the story to a partner. **TEKS 1.4; TEKS 1.7.D**

## FORMATIVE ASSESSMENT

## Activity Page 3.1

## Digraph Dictation

- ✦ **TEKS 1.2.B.iii**

## Observation

## Anecdotal Reading Record “Gran’s Trips” or “The Pet” (Group 1)

- ✦ **TEKS 1.4**

- ✦ **TEKS 1.2.A** Demonstrate phonological awareness by: (iii) distinguishing between long and short vowel sounds in one-syllable words; (vii) segmenting spoken one-syllable words of three to five phonemes into individual phonemes, including words with initial and/or final consonant blends; (ii) recognizing spoken alliteration or groups of words that begin with the same spoken onset or initial sound; (i) producing a series of rhyming words; **TEKS 1.2.B.iii** Demonstrate and apply phonetic knowledge by decoding words with closed syllables; open syllables; VCe syllables; vowel teams, including vowel digraphs and diphthongs; and r-controlled syllables; **TEKS 1.4** Use appropriate fluency (rate, accuracy, and prosody) when reading grade-level text; **TEKS 1.7.D** Retell texts in ways that maintain meaning.

## LESSON AT A GLANCE

	Grouping	Time	Materials
<b>Foundational Skills</b>			
Introduce the Sound /ae/ (Phonological Awareness)	Whole Group	10 min.	
Introduce the Spelling /ae/ > 'a_e' (Phonics)	Whole Group	15 min.	<input type="checkbox"/> Vowel Code Flip Book <input type="checkbox"/> Spelling Card 'a_e' > /ae/ ( <i>cake</i> ) <input type="checkbox"/> Individual Code Chart <input type="checkbox"/> green markers
Practice /ae/ > 'a_e' (Phonics)	Whole Group	15 min.	<input type="checkbox"/> Activity Page 3.1
<b>Reading</b>			
Reread "Gran's Trips" or "The Pet"	Small Group/ Partner	20 min.	<input type="checkbox"/> <i>Gran Reader</i>
<b>Take-Home Material</b>			
Take-Home Story: "The Pet"			<input type="checkbox"/> Activity Page 3.2

## ADVANCE PREPARATION

### Note to Teacher

In this lesson you will introduce the first of four separated digraphs, 'a\_e' as in *game*. The two letters of each digraph are working together (as a letter team) to stand for a single sound, but the letters are separated from each other by another spelling. Reading words with separated digraphs therefore poses a new challenge to students. So far, students have been taught to read words from left to right, but in order to read words with separated digraphs, they need to begin scanning to the right and then glancing back again to the left. Students must practice this skill many times before it becomes automatic. Please note that this lesson does not contain a Warm-Up exercise.

### Foundational Skills

- You may wish to tab Vowel Code Flip Book page 6 for Introduce the Spelling /ae/ > 'a\_e'.
- Gather the Spelling Card listed in the Lesson at a Glance and green markers for Introduce the Spelling /ae/ > 'a\_e'.

### Reading

- Plan to assign students to small groups. Group 1 is for students who are experiencing some challenges. Group 2 is for students who are able to work more independently. These groups are flexible and should change to meet students' needs. Today you will work with students in Group 1, while students in Group 2 partner read.
- Prepare the Anecdotal Reading Record for use with students in Group 1 as they reread either "Gran's Trips" or "The Pet" aloud.

### Universal Access

- Gather pictures of the following words for Introduce the Sound /ae/: *ape*, (*ginger*) *ale*, *game*, *tape*, *cake*, *mane*.
- Gather magnetic letters, alphabet blocks, etc., for students who need extra support during Introduce the Spelling /ae/ > 'a\_e'.

## Lesson 3: /ae/ &gt; 'a\_e'

## Foundational Skills

**Primary Focus**

Students will listen to and orally produce the long vowel sound /ae/ at the beginning, middle, and end of words. **TEKS 1.2.A.iii; TEKS 1.2.A.vii**

✦ Students will recognize words that begin with the same initial sound. **TEKS 1.2.A.ii**

✦ Students will produce rhyming words. **TEKS 1.2.A.i**

Students will decode words with VCe syllables, reading and writing one-syllable words with the long vowel /ae/ > 'a\_e'. **TEKS 1.2.B.iii**

As the teacher dictates words, students will segment and blend phonemes to form and write one-syllable words distinguishing between long vowel /ae/ and short vowel /a/ sounds. **TEKS 1.2.B.iii**

✦ Students will decode words with VCe syllables. **TEKS 1.2.B.iii**

**INTRODUCE THE SOUND /AE/ (10 MIN.)**

✦ **Hear the New Sound /ae/** **TEKS 1.2.A.i; TEKS 1.2.A.ii; TEKS 1.2.A.iii**

**Note:** Remember this is oral practice. Students are only listening for the /ae/ sound, not seeing the different spellings. Tell students to listen carefully for the long a sound.

- Tell students that today's sound is /ae/ as in *late*.
- Have students say the /ae/ sound several times.
- Ask students to repeat the following words that have the /ae/ sound at the beginning: *aim, ape, ate, ale*. Tell students these words all have the same initial sound.
- Ask students to repeat the following words that have the /ae/ sound in the middle: *game, tape, cake, mane*.
- Ask students to repeat the following rhyming words and to notice that they have the /ae/ sound at the end: *may, play, day, stay*.
- Ask students if /ae/ is a vowel sound or a consonant sound. On your signal, students can use their fingers to depict a 'v' or 'c' to show if it is a vowel or consonant sound. (It is a vowel sound, made with an open mouth and no obstruction of airflow.)

✦ **TEKS 1.2.A** Demonstrate phonological awareness by: (iii) distinguishing between long and short vowel sounds in one-syllable words; (vii) segmenting spoken one-syllable words of three to five phonemes into individual phonemes, including words with initial and/or final consonant blends; (ii) recognizing spoken alliteration or groups of words that begin with the same spoken onset or initial sound; (i) producing a series of rhyming words; **TEKS 1.2.B.iii** Demonstrate and apply phonetic awareness by decoding words with closed syllables; open syllables; VCe syllables; vowel teams, including vowel digraphs and diphthongs; and r-controlled syllables.

**Support**

Gather pictures of the words listed to provide students with visual support.

**Note:** You may have students who know that some of the words they listened to earlier, such as *may*, are written with spellings other than 'a\_e'. If students point this out, congratulate them for recognizing this and already knowing other spellings for the /ae/ sound. Tell them that they will learn these spellings for /ae/ at a later time, and for now they will focus on the 'a\_e' spelling.



### Check for Understanding

Have students share words with the /ae/ sound with their neighbor, and move around the room to monitor responses.

## INTRODUCE THE SPELLING /AE/ > 'A\_E' (15 MIN.)

TEKS 1.2.B.iii

### Teacher Modeling

- Tell students you are going to show them how to write the /ae/ sound.
- Explain that the spelling for /ae/ is a little different from the other spellings they have studied so far.
- Write 'a\_e' on the board/chart paper, explaining that the two letters work together to stand for the /ae/ sound.
- Point out that you left a space between the letter 'a' and the letter 'e'.
- Explain that when you write an actual word, you will fill in the space with the spelling for the sound that comes after the /ae/ sound.
- Add 'g' and 'm' to make *game*.
- Explain that the letter 'a' and the letter 'e' work together (as a letter team) to stand for one sound, the /ae/ sound. They are working together even though there is a letter between them.
- Illustrate this by drawing a V-shaped mark connecting 'a' and 'e' (see illustration).
- Explain that the word *game* contains four letters ('g', 'a', 'm', 'e') but only three sounds (/g/ /ae/ /m/). Tap your fingers together to segment the word and demonstrate that *game* only has three sounds.
- Now write *bake*. Point to each spelling in *bake* as you say its sound: "/b/ (point to 'b' with your index finger), /ae/ (simultaneously point to 'a' with your index finger and 'e' with your middle finger), /k/ (point to 'k' with your index finger)."



If you prefer, you can use any of the following terms: split digraph, separated spelling, separate letter team, magic 'e' spelling.



**TEKS 1.2.B.iii** Demonstrate and apply phonetic awareness by decoding words with closed syllables; open syllables; VCe syllables; vowel teams, including vowel digraphs and diphthongs; and r-controlled syllables.

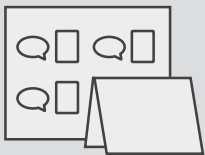


- Draw a V-shaped mark connecting 'a' and 'e' in *bake*.
- Write the word *name* on the board/chart paper and explain that this is another example of the letter team 'a'-space-'e' spelling for /ae/.
- Draw a V-shaped mark under *name* as you did with *game* and *bake*.
- Now ask students to help you spell the word *made*.
- Have students identify the first sound in *made*. Write 'm' on the board/chart paper.
- Have students identify the second sound in *made*.
- Once the /ae/ sound has been identified, write an 'a' on the board/chart paper next to the 'm'.
- Explain that this letter 'a' is the first part of the spelling for /ae/. You will write the second part after you write the spelling for the sound that comes after the /ae/ sound.
- Have students identify the last sound in *made*. Write 'd' on the board/chart paper next to 'a'.
- Explain that if you left the word like this, it would be pronounced *mad*. To spell *made*, you need to add the letter 'e'.
- Remind students that the 'a' and 'e' work together as a team to stand for the /ae/ sound.
- Tell students that this kind of spelling is sometimes called a magic 'e' because the 'e' changes *mad* to *made*.
- Turn to **Vowel Code Flip Book page 6**. Show students the Spelling Card for /ae/ > 'a\_e' (*cake*). Discuss the power bar and have a student read the example word. Attach the Spelling Card to the appropriate space.
- Have students turn to **Individual Code Chart page 2**. Have them locate and trace the code information for /ae/ > 'a\_e' with their green marker and read the example word.

### Support

Provide students with magnetic letters, alphabet blocks, etc., to build the words and add the 'e' to change the vowel sound.

### Code Materials



### Challenge

Students can search for other /ae/ spelled 'a\_e' words in other texts and write and illustrate the words.

Vowel Code Flip Book	Individual Code Chart
1. /ae/ > 'a_e' ( <i>cake</i> ) <b>page 6</b>	1. /ae/ > 'a_e' ( <i>cake</i> ) <b>page 2</b>

- Tell students that whenever the spelling 'a\_e' appears on an activity page or in a story for the next few lessons, it will be printed in darker, bolder ink to remind them that the two letters stand for a single sound.

### Digraph Dictation

**Note:** Please complete this dictation activity page together with students as guided practice.

- Distribute Activity Page 3.1.
- Explain that each of the thick black lines on the page stands for one sound/spelling.
- Have students look at the example at the top of the page.
- Now say the word *mad*, hold up three fingers, and segment the word, /m/ /a/ /d/.
- Point out that the word *mad* contains three sounds and is spelled with three letters.
- Say the word *made*, hold up three fingers, and segment the word, /m/ /ae/ /d/.
- Point out that the word *made* also contains three sounds, but it is spelled with four letters.
- Draw attention to the caret or V-shaped mark under the word *made*.
- Explain that the V-shaped mark shows that the letters 'a' and 'e' are working together even though they are not right next to each other. Have students put their fingers on the 'a' and 'e' in the word *made*.
- Ask, "What do we call the letters 'a' and 'e' when they are working together?" (*letter team, separated digraph*)
- Explain that you will dictate, or say aloud, more word pairs and that you want students to write the words sound by sound on the lines.
- Say the word *can*, have students segment the word, and then write it on the lines after the arrow on the same row for item 1. Remind students that the /ae/ sound is spelled with the separated digraph 'a\_e'.
- Say the word *cane*, have students segment the word, and then write it on the lines after the arrow on the same row for item 1. Remind students that the /ae/ sound is spelled with the separated digraph 'a\_e'.
- Repeat with the remaining words. As you say and students write each word, use it in an oral sentence.

### Activity Page 3.1



**TEKS 1.2.A.iii** Demonstrate phonological awareness by distinguishing between long and short vowel sounds in one-syllable words; **TEKS 1.2.B.iii** Demonstrate and apply phonetic awareness by decoding words with closed syllables; open syllables; VCe syllables; vowel teams, including vowel digraphs and diphthongs; and r-controlled syllables.

## Support

Students who have a difficult time segmenting might find it useful to touch their arm as they say each sound. Have them touch their shoulder, elbow, and wrist for each sound, then blend through the word starting at the shoulder and swiping downward while saying the word.

## Reader



Page 2, Page 10

## Support

Provide *wh-* question words (*Who? Where? What?*) to help students retell the story they chose to reread. Model how to use the *wh-* question words to remember to include important information in their retell. (*Who* reminds us to tell about important characters. *Where* reminds us to tell where the story took place. *What* reminds us to tell what happened first, next, and last in the story.)

**Note:** Point out that each word pair has the same number of sounds, but not the same number of letters.

- After completing the dictation, ask students what happens when you add the magic 'e' to the end of the words with the /a/ sound. (*The addition of the magic 'e' changes the /a/ sound to the /ae/ sound.*)

- |             |               |
|-------------|---------------|
| 1. can—cane | 4. rat—rate   |
| 2. tap—tape | 5. plan—plane |
| 3. fat—fate |               |



## Activity Page 3.1: Digraph Dictation

Collect Activity Page 3.1 to review and monitor student progress.

## Lesson 3: “Gran’s Trips” or “The Pet”

# Reading



**Primary Focus:** Students will reread “Gran’s Trips” or “The Pet” with accuracy, appropriate rate, and expression; and will demonstrate comprehension by retelling the story to a partner. **TEKS 1.4; TEKS 1.7.D**

### REREAD “GRAN’S TRIPS” OR “THE PET” (20 MIN.)

#### Small Group

- Ask students to turn to the table of contents and locate and read the title of the first story in the Reader. (“*Gran’s Trips*”) Ask them to also put a finger on the page number where they can find the beginning of that story. (*page 2*)
- Repeat for the story “The Pet.” (*page 10*)
- Instruct students that they will either be meeting with you in a small group, or choosing one of the two stories to read independently or with a partner.

**Group 1:** Work with students who need additional support. Reread either “Gran’s Trips” or “The Pet.”

**Group 2:** Have students reread “Gran’s Trips” or “The Pet” independently or with a partner.

**TEKS 1.4** Use appropriate fluency (rate, accuracy, and prosody) when reading grade-level texts; **TEKS 1.7.D** Retell texts in ways that maintain meaning.



## Observation: Anecdotal Reading Record

Use the Anecdotal Reading Record provided in the Teacher Resources section to record notes as you listen to Group 1 students read. Make specific note of any words misread by students, recording the word they said instead; analyze errors later for any specific letter-sound confusions.

End Lesson

# Take-Home Material

## TAKE-HOME STORY: "THE PET"

- Have students take home Activity Page 3.2 to read with a family member.

Activity Page 3.2



## Lesson 3: Foundational Skills Remediation

# Additional Support

## PHRASES AND SENTENCES

- Write the phrases and sentences in the box on **index cards** or the board/chart paper. You may wish to add more: each should describe a motion or activity that students can act out or illustrate.

- |                         |                                      |
|-------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| 1. sweet grapes         | 9. All cranes have long necks.       |
| 2. a hot flame          | 10. We went in a deep cave.          |
| 3. a blade of grass     | 11. Once I swam in a lake.           |
| 4. Shake hands.         | 12. Will he wave at me from the bus? |
| 5. fun and games        | 13. We ate lunch in the shade.       |
| 6. Take the cake.       | 14. She got lost in a maze once.     |
| 7. late to bed          | 15. The skates are on sale.          |
| 8. the name of the game | 16. Who ate Dave's cake?             |

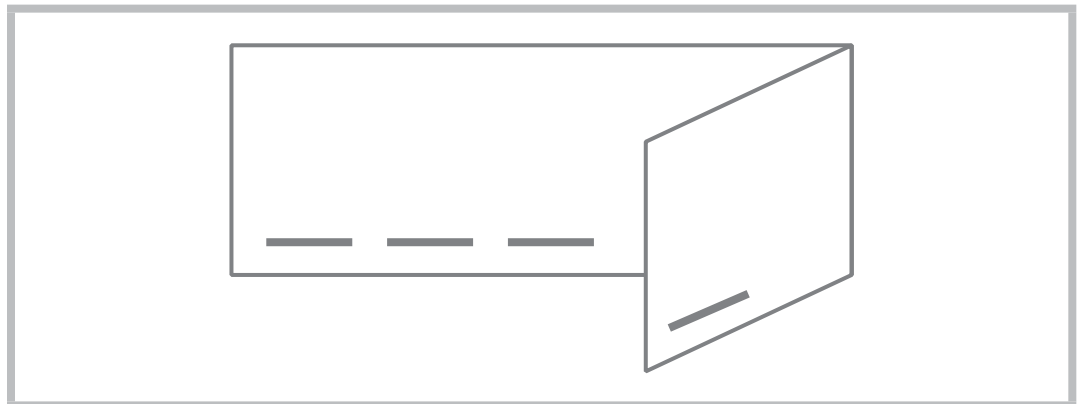
**Match Me**

- Provide each student with a set of letter cards for 'a\_e' and 'a' from **Activity Page TR 1.1**.
- Follow the procedure in Additional Support Lesson 1 using the words in the box.

- |         |           |
|---------|-----------|
| 1. at   | 7. man    |
| 2. ate  | 8. mane   |
| 3. pan  | 9. pal    |
| 4. pane | 10. pale  |
| 5. tape | 11. plan  |
| 6. tap  | 12. plane |

**Magic 'e' Strips**

- Cut paper strips for students (e.g., cut **index cards** in half lengthwise).
- Prepare the strips ahead of time, folding and placing guidelines for students to write the word pairs.
- The guidelines will ensure letter size and spacing works with the fold.



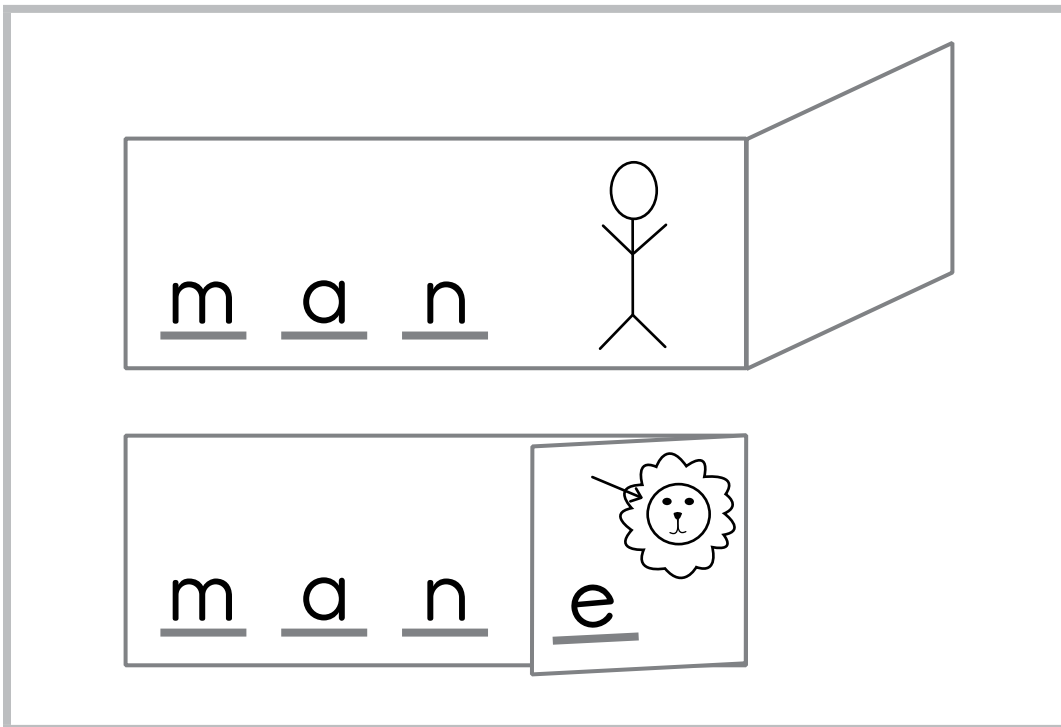
- Use the word pairs in the box.



**TEKS 1.2.B.iii** Demonstrate and apply phonetic awareness by decoding words with closed syllables; open syllables; VCe syllables; vowel teams, including vowel digraphs and diphthongs; and r-controlled syllables.

- |             |               |
|-------------|---------------|
| 1. man—mane | 5. mad—made   |
| 2. pan—pane | 6. Sam—same   |
| 3. cap—cape | 7. plan—plane |
| 4. tap—tape | 8. mat—mate   |

- First, say the short vowel word and have students spell the word on the guidelines before the fold.
- Have students read the word aloud once it is spelled.
- Next, have students fold the strip and write a magic 'e' on the final guideline.
- Have students read the new word spelled by creating a separated digraph with the addition of the magic 'e'.
- **Option:** Have students illustrate the word pairs with a quick sketch on their magic 'e' strips. If strips have the word pair already written, then students should practice reading the words without (unfolded) and with (folded over) the magic 'e'.



### Code Knowledge

Before today's lesson: If students read 1,000 words in a trade book, on average between 479 and 607 of those words would be completely decodable.

After today's lesson: If students read 1,000 words in a trade book, on average between 495 and 622 of those words would be completely decodable.

Students have now been taught at least one way to write 32 of the 44 sounds in English.

The sound /ae/ is the 25th most common sound in English.

The sound /ae/ is spelled 'a\_e' approximately 25 percent of the time.

The spelling alternatives 'a' as in the word *acre*, 'ai' as in the word *rain*, and 'ay' as in the word *bay* will be taught at the end of Grade 1.

The spelling alternatives 'ey' as in the word *hey*, 'ea' as in the word *great*, and 'eigh' as in the word *eight* will be taught in Grade 2.

## REVIEW

# Common Nouns and /ae/ > 'a\_e'

## PRIMARY FOCUS OF LESSON

**Language (Grammar)**

Students will demonstrate knowledge of nouns by identifying the nouns in oral phrases. **TEKS 1.11.D.iii**

**Foundational Skills**

Students will demonstrate knowledge of the 'a\_e' vowel pattern by decoding words with the letter-sound correspondences /a/ > 'a' and /ae/ > 'a\_e'.

**TEKS 1.2.A.iv; TEKS 1.2.B.i**

**Reading**

Students will read "King" with purpose and understanding, and will answer oral and written literal, inferential, and evaluative questions about the story.

**TEKS 1.4; TEKS 1.6.A; TEKS 1.6.G**

## FORMATIVE ASSESSMENT

Observation

Discussion Questions Observation Record  
"King"

**TEKS 1.6.G**

Observation

Anecdotal Reading Record "King" (Group 2)

**TEKS 1.2.B.i**

Activity Page 4.1

Story Questions "King"

**TEKS 1.6.G**

**TEKS 1.11.D.iii** Edit drafts using standard English conventions including singular, plural, common, and proper nouns;

**TEKS 1.2.A.iv** Demonstrate phonological awareness by recognizing the change in spoken word when a specified phoneme is added, changed, or removed; **TEKS 1.2.B.i** Decoding words in isolation and in context by applying common letter-sound correspondences; **TEKS 1.4** Use appropriate fluency (rate, accuracy, and prosody) when reading grade-level text; **TEKS 1.6.A**

Establish purpose for reading assigned and self-selected texts with adult assistance; **TEKS 1.6.G** Evaluate details to determine what is most important with adult assistance.



## LESSON AT A GLANCE

	Grouping	Time	Materials
<b>Language (Grammar)</b>			
Warm-Up: Noun Identification	Whole Group	5 min.	
<b>Foundational Skills</b>			
Pop-Out Chaining (Phonics)	Whole Group	15 min.	<input type="checkbox"/> Large Letter Cards for 'm', 'n', 't', 'd', 'c', 'p', 'l', 'r', 'h', 'a', 'e'
<b>Reading</b>			
Introduce the Story	Whole Group	20 min.	<input type="checkbox"/> <i>Gran</i> Big Book <input type="checkbox"/> <i>Gran</i> Reader <input type="checkbox"/> Preview Spellings Chart (Digital Components)
Teacher Demonstration: Read "King"			
Review "King"	Small Group/ Partner	20 min.	<input type="checkbox"/> <i>Gran</i> Reader <input type="checkbox"/> Activity Page 4.1

## ADVANCE PREPARATION

### Foundational Skills

- Gather the Large Letter Cards listed in the Lesson at a Glance chart for Pop-Out Chaining.

### Reading

- Load the story “King” from the Teacher Resources on the program’s digital components site or prepare to display the *Gran Big Book*.

### ➤ Digital Component 4.1

- Create the Preview Spellings chart (Digital Component 4.1) for Introduce the Story on the board/chart paper, or use the digital version.
- Today you will work with students in Group 2, listening to them read while Group 1 students partner read. Prepare the Anecdotal Reading Record for use with students in Group 2.

### Universal Access

- Gather pictures or objects to illustrate the nouns used in the Noun Identification activity: *cold rain, long skirt, small school, dog barks, window breaks, white shirt, phone rings, kids swim*.

## Lesson 4: Common Nouns

# Language



**Primary Focus:** Students will demonstrate knowledge of nouns by identifying the nouns in oral phrases. **TEKS 1.11.D.iii**

### WARM-UP (5 MIN.)

#### Noun Identification

- Tell students that you will review nouns. Ask students what a noun is. (*person, place, or thing*)
- Say the phrase, “big feet”. Have students repeat the phrase and ask them to say which word is a noun. Students should reply, “Feet is a noun.”
- Ask students if the noun *feet* names a person, place, or a thing. (*It names a thing.*)
- Repeat with the remaining phrases.

**Note:** Remember this is an oral activity. Students should not be expected to read these phrases, as they are not yet decodable.

- |                 |                  |
|-----------------|------------------|
| 1. cold rain    | 5. window breaks |
| 2. long skirt   | 6. white shirt   |
| 3. small school | 7. phone rings   |
| 4. dog barks    | 8. kids swim     |

ENGLISH  
LANGUAGE  
LEARNERS



### Language

#### Using Nouns and Noun Phrases

Use pictures or objects to illustrate the phrases as a visual support. Tell students that the answer to the question, “Who or what is this?” is the noun in the phrase. The other words in the phrase describe the noun or tell us what the noun is doing.

**ELPS 4.F**



#### Check for Understanding

**Thumbs-Up/Thumbs-Down:** Repeat the phrases, pausing after each word. Have students give a thumbs-up if the word is a noun and a thumbs-down if the word is not a noun.

**TEKS 1.11.D.iii** Edit drafts using standard English conventions including singular, plural, common, and proper nouns.

## Lesson 4: Chaining with /ae/ > 'a\_e'

# Foundational Skills



**Primary Focus:** Students will demonstrate knowledge of the 'a\_e' vowel pattern by decoding words with the letter-sound correspondences /a/ > 'a' and /ae/ > 'a\_e'.

✦ **TEKS 1.2.A.iv; TEKS 1.2.B.i**

### ✦ **POP-OUT CHAINING (15 MIN.)**

**TEKS 1.2.B.i**

**Note:** For this chaining exercise, you will call the letter 'e' of the digraph 'a\_e' the magic letter 'e'. The 'e' is magical because it can change the vowel sound /a/, as in *at*, into the vowel sound /ae/, as in *ate*.

- Using the Large Letter Cards you gathered in advance, review each sound as you pass them out.
- Hand one student the 'e' card, and tell them that they now hold the magic 'e'.
- Tell students that you will ask students holding the letter cards to come to the front of the room to spell some words. Explain that the student with the magic 'e' card has a special job. After each word is made with the other Large Letter Cards, you will say "Alakazam!" which means that the student with the magic 'e' card should jump up and add the magic 'e' to the end of the word, thus changing the vowel sound and making a new word.
- Say the word *at*. Tell students who are holding cards with spellings in the word *at* to go to the front of the room and stand in the order needed to spell the word *at*. Ask the class to sound out and read the word.
- Tell students that you are going to magically change the vowel sound in the word. Say, "Alakazam!" and have the holder of the magic 'e' stand at the end to create the word *ate*.
- Ask, "Even though they aren't side by side in this word, which two letters are working together as a team?"
- Have students holding the 'a' and the 'e' step forward and stand side by side.
- Point out that the 'a' and 'e' in the word *ate* work together to stand for the sound /ae/.

## Large Letter Cards



## Support

While some of the students are making the words with the Large Letter Cards, the other students could be using small letter cards, alphabet magnets, or letter tiles to be making the same words.

✦ **TEKS 1.2.A.iv** Demonstrate phonological awareness by recognizing the change in spoken word when a specified phoneme is added, changed, or removed; **TEKS 1.2.B.i** Demonstrate and apply phonetic knowledge by decoding words in isolation and in context by applying common letter sound correspondences.

**Note:** Pop-out chaining allows for extra practice segmenting words. Start by standing behind students holding the Large Letter Cards. To segment the word, hold your hand over the head of each student holding a card, saying the sound each letter represents as a class. When you arrive at the first letter of the separated digraph, hold one hand over the student holding the vowel card and the other hand over the student holding the magic 'e' card at the same time. You may point out that your arms are making a V-shaped mark similar to what students have seen in the activity pages.

- Repeat this process with the remaining word pairs.
- Allow several different students to take a turn playing the magician holding the magic letter 'e'. You may also want to redistribute the other Large Letter Cards midway into the activity, so more students have a chance to be actively involved.

- |                 |               |
|-----------------|---------------|
| 1. can > cane   | 4. rat > rate |
| 2. plan > plane | 5. hat > hate |
| 3. mad > made   | 6. cap > cape |

## Lesson 4: "King"

# Reading



**Primary Focus:** Students will read "King" with purpose and understanding, and will answer oral and written literal, inferential, and evaluative questions about the story. **TEKS 1.4; TEKS 1.6.A; TEKS 1.6.G**

Big Book



Page 14

### INTRODUCE THE STORY (5 MIN.)

- Load the digital version for *Gran* or take out the Big Book and display "King."
- Remind students that at the end of the last story, "The Pet," we learned that Gran was getting a pet on her trip. Ask students what they learned in the last story about the pet that Gran is getting. (*He has fangs and is long; he is not a dog or a fish.*)
- Tell students that today they will hear about a pet Gran got on her trip.

### Preview Spellings

- Refer to the chart you prepared in advance to preview the spellings before reading the story.

**TEKS 1.4** Use appropriate fluency (rate, accuracy, and prosody) when reading grade-level text; **TEKS 1.6.A** Establish purpose for reading assigned and self-selected texts with adult assistance; **TEKS 1.6.G** Evaluate details to determine what is most important with adult assistance.

## ➤ Digital Component 4.1

/ee/ > 'ee'	/ae/ > 'a_e'	Tricky Words
sweet	crate	there
Eek	takes	here
	snake	who
	scared	from
	safe	are
		one
		we

### Preview Core Vocabulary

- Preview the vocabulary before reading the story. After introducing the vocabulary, you may ask students to use the word in a sentence to demonstrate understanding of the new vocabulary.

**crate—n.**, a large container, usually made of wood, used to ship or send something (14)

Example: The bike was sent to me in a crate.

Vocabulary Chart for “King”			
Vocabulary Type	Tier 3 Domain-Specific Words	Tier 2 General Academic Words	Tier 1 Everyday Speech Words
Core Vocabulary			crate
Multiple-Meaning Core Vocabulary Words			
Sayings and Phrases			

### Purpose for Reading

- Tell students to listen carefully to find out what kind of pet Gran gets on her trip.

## TEACHER DEMONSTRATION: READ “KING” (15 MIN.)

### Whole Group

- Read the story once without interruption, running a finger or pointer beneath the words as you read them. Read the story a second time using the guided reading supports.

**Offering Opinions****Beginning**

Ask students what they think of King, providing the sentence frame “I think King is \_\_\_\_\_.”

**Intermediate**

Encourage students to state their opinion of having King as a pet, providing the sentence frame: “I think/don’t think King is a \_\_\_\_\_ pet because \_\_\_\_\_.”

**Advanced/Advanced High**

Ask students to state whether they agree or disagree with prior students’ responses, adding their opinion of why or why not King would be a good/bad pet.

**ELPS 3.G****Page 14**

- “... **big crate.**” What’s another word for the word *crate*?
- Who can tell me a noun on this page that is *not* proper that names a person? (*man*) Who can tell me a proper noun on this page that names a person? (*Gran, Jen, Josh*)

**Page 16**

- “**King is a snake!**” How does Josh feel about King being a snake? How do you know? (*happy; he says, “Sweet!”*) Explain that this use of the word *sweet* means “great” or “wow.”
- “**I am scared of snakes!**” How does Jen feel about King? How do you know? (*scared; she says, “Eek!” and that she is scared of snakes*)
- What nouns on this page name a thing? (*lid, crate, snake, pet*)
- I see many words on this page that have the letter team ‘a\_e’. (Point to the word *takes* and cover the ‘e’ and ‘s’ with your hand.) If I remove the ‘e’ and ‘s’ from this word, how would we say this word? (/t/ /a/ /k/). If I add the magic ‘e’ to *tak*, how do we now say this word? (/t/ /ae/ /k/) Good! Let’s practice with another word. (Practice this with either the word *safe* or *snake*.)

**Wrap-Up**

- Use the following questions to guide discussion about the story. Remind students to answer in complete sentences, restating part of the question in their answer.
- After asking a question, ask a student to locate and point to the answer in their Reader. Then choose a student to read the actual text in the Big Book that provides the answer to the questions. Remember to encourage students to answer using complete sentences and restating part of the question in their answer.

### Discussion Questions for “King”

1. **Literal.** What kind of pet did Gran get on her trip?
  - » Gran got a pet snake.
2. **Literal.** How does King arrive?
  - » The pet was delivered in a big crate by a man.
3. **Literal.** What does King look like?
  - » King is long and black.
4. **Inferential.** What do Josh and Jen think of King?
  - » Josh is happy about King, and Jen is scared of King.
5. **Evaluative.** How does Gran feel about King? How do you know?
  - » Answers may vary, but we can predict she’s happy.



#### Observation: Discussion Questions

Call on a different student from Group 2 to answer each question. Note student performance in the Discussion Questions Observation Record, indicating whether the question answered was literal, inferential, or evaluative, and whether the student answered in a complete sentence and cited evidence from the text.

### REVIEW “KING” (20 MIN.)

#### Story Questions Activity Page

- Distribute Activity Page 4.1
- Explain that the activity page has questions about the story “King”.
- Have students reread the story in their student Readers and answer the questions.
- Remind students to answer the questions by using complete sentences. Encourage students to look back in the story if they need help. On the back they can draw a picture in the box and write a sentence about their illustration below.

#### Activity Page 4.1





**Group 1:** Have students work with a partner to reread “King” and complete Activity Page 4.1.

**Group 2:** Work with students to reread “King” and complete Activity Page 4.1.



### Observation: Anecdotal Reading Record

Use the Anecdotal Reading Record provided in the Teacher Resources section to record notes as you listen to Group 2 students read. Make specific note of any words misread by students, recording the word they said instead; analyze errors later for any specific letter-sound confusions.



### Activity Page 4.1: Story Questions

Collect Activity Page 4.1 from Group 1 and evaluate it for student understanding of the story.

End Lesson

## Lesson 4: Foundational Skills Remediation

# Additional Support

### MORE HELP WITH VOWEL DIGRAPHS

#### Word Sort with Digraphs

- Write decodable words that contain these sounds on **index cards**, one word per card: /a/ and /ae/.
- For the sound pair /a/—/ae/, label a box with the spelling ‘a’ and another box with the spelling ‘a\_e’.
- Ask students to read the words on the cards and determine if the words contain the /a/ sound or the /ae/ sound.
- Have students place the word cards in the appropriate boxes.
- Repeat with the remaining sound pairs.

- |             |              |
|-------------|--------------|
| 1. rat—rate | 6. cap—cape  |
| 2. pan—pane | 7. man—mane  |
| 3. mat—mate | 8. pal—pale  |
| 4. at—ate   | 9. mad—made  |
| 5. can—cane | 10. tap—tape |

## MORE HELP WITH ORAL READING

### Silly Voices

- Make a copy of **Activity Page TR 4.1** and cut the picture cards apart.
- Provide students with the *Gran Reader*, and help them find “Gran’s Trips” or “The Pet.”
- Have students choose or draw a Silly Voices Card to determine the voice they will use for reading aloud.
- Students read aloud independently, with a partner, or to the teacher.
- Partner reading options may include:
  - Take turns reading the entire story.
  - Have one student be the leader, reading a line at a time for the partner to echo.
  - Read chorally, keeping voices together to read the story.

1. **Cowboy:** Sit in your chair like you are riding a horse and use a country accent.
2. **Scuba Diver:** Vibrate your pointer finger on your lips as you read.
3. **Sick Person:** Hold your nose and sound all stuffed up.
4. **Opera Singer:** Use big arm motions and a grand singing voice.
5. **Rock Star:** Play your air guitar while you read.
6. **Robot:** Move your arms like a robot and use a monotone voice.
7. **Ghost:** Use a spooky voice.
8. **Teacher:** Point to the words and use a teacher voice.

Feel free to add any other voices you or your students think of!

### Support

The task of applying a silly voice requires notable cognitive effort. Silly Voices should be used to motivate students to revisit text that is already very familiar from prior instruction and rereading. If students are not already reading the text with high accuracy, then rereading without silly voices to first establish ease with word recognition is appropriate.

## 5

## TRICKY WORDS

Introduce: They  
and Their

## PRIMARY FOCUS OF LESSON

## Foundational Skills

Students will segment and blend phonemes to form one-syllable words with /a/

✦ and /ae/. **TEKS 1.2.A.v; TEKS 1.2.A.vii**

Students will distinguish between long and short vowel sounds in one-syllable

✦ words. **TEKS 1.2.A.iii**

Students will decode words with /a/ > 'a', and /ae/ > 'a\_e'.

✦ **TEKS 1.2.A.iv; TEKS 1.2.B.i; TEKS 1.2.B.iii**

✦ Students will read the following Tricky Words: *they, their*. **TEKS 1.2.B.vi**

## Reading

Students will read "Where Is King?" with purpose and understanding, and will answer literal and inferential questions about the text.

✦ **TEKS 1.4; TEKS 1.6.A; TEKS 1.8.C**

## FORMATIVE ASSESSMENT

Observation

Discussion Questions Observation Record

"Where Is King?"

✦ **TEKS 1.8.C**

Observation

Anecdotal Reading Record "Where Is King?"

(Group 1)

✦ **TEKS 1.2.B.i**

Activity Page 5.1

Story Questions "Where Is King?"

✦ **TEKS 1.8.C**

- ✦ **TEKS 1.2.A** Demonstrate phonological awareness by: (v) blending spoken phonemes to form one-syllable words, including initial and/or final consonant blends; (vii) segmenting spoken one-syllable words of three to five phonemes into individual phonemes, including words with initial and/or final consonant blends; (iii) distinguishing between long and short vowel sounds in one-syllable words; (iv) recognizing the change in spoken word when a specified phoneme is added, changed, or removed; **TEKS 1.2.B** Demonstrate and apply phonetic knowledge by decoding words (i) in isolation and in context by applying common letter-sound correspondences; (iii) with closed syllables; open syllables; VCe syllables; vowel teams, including vowel digraphs and diphthongs; and r-controlled syllables; (vi) identifying and reading at least 100 high-frequency words from a research-based list; **TEKS 1.4** Use appropriate fluency (rate, accuracy, and prosody) when reading grade-level text; **TEKS 1.6.A** Establish purpose for reading assigned and self-selected texts with adult assistance; **TEKS 1.8.C** Describe plot elements including the main events, the problem, and the resolution, for texts read aloud and independently.

## LESSON AT A GLANCE

	Grouping	Time	Materials
<b>Foundational Skills</b>			
Pop-Out Chaining (Phonics)	Whole Group	10 min.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>❑ Large Letter Cards for 'm', 'n', 't', 'c', 'f', 'p', 'l', 'a', 'e'</li> </ul>
Introduce Tricky Words: <i>They, Their</i> (Word Recognition)	Whole Group	10 min.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>❑ two blank index cards per student</li> <li>❑ Tricky Word cards from previous lessons for each student</li> </ul>
<b>Reading</b>			
Introduce the Story	Whole Group	25 min.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>❑ <i>Gran</i> Big Book</li> <li>❑ <i>Gran</i> Reader</li> <li>❑ Preview Spellings Chart (Digital Components)</li> </ul>
Teacher Demonstration: Read "Where Is King?"			
Review "Where Is King?"	Small Group/ Partner	15 min.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>❑ <i>Gran</i> Reader</li> <li>❑ Activity Page 5.1</li> </ul>
<b>Take-Home Material</b>			
Tricky Words			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>❑ Activity Page 5.2</li> </ul>

## ADVANCE PREPARATION

### Foundational Skills

- Gather the Large Letter Cards listed in the Lesson at a Glance chart.
- Gather the Tricky Word cards from previous lessons for each student.
- Provide two blank index cards for each student to use in the Tricky Word activity.

### Reading

- Load the story “Where Is King?” from the Teacher Resources on the program’s digital components site or prepare to display the *Gran* Big Book.

### ➤ Digital Component 5.1

- Create the Preview Spellings chart (Digital Component 5.1) for Introduce the Story on the board/chart paper, or use the digital version.

### Universal Access

- Gather pictures or object to illustrate *den* and *vase* for Preview Core Vocabulary.

Lesson 5: Tricky Words: *They, Their*

## Foundational Skills

**Primary Focus**

Students will segment and blend phonemes to form one-syllable words with /a/

✦ and /ae/. **TEKS 1.2.A.v; TEKS 1.2.A.vii**

Students will distinguish between long and short vowel sounds in one-syllable

✦ words. **TEKS 1.2.A.iii**

Students will decode words with /a/ > 'a', and /ae/ > 'a\_e'.

✦ **TEKS 1.2.A.iv; TEKS 1.2.B.i; TEKS 1.2.B.iii**

✦ Students will read the following Tricky Words: *they, their*. **TEKS 1.2.B.vi**

✦ **POP-OUT CHAINING (10 MIN.)** **TEKS 1.2.A.iii**

- Using the Large Letter Cards you gathered in advance, review each sound as you pass them out.
- Ask, "Which vowel spelling have we learned about that acts as a magic letter? Why do we say it acts like magic?" ('e'; *It changes the vowel sound of a word.*)
- Remind the student with the magic 'e' card that when you say "Alakazam!" the student is to jump up, lift up the card, or turn around to reveal the letter on his or her card.
- Say the word *can* and have students spell the word in the front of the room and stand in correct order. Ask the class to read the word.
- Tell students that you are going to magically change the vowel sound in the word. Say, "Alakazam!" and have the student with the Large Letter Card 'e' stand at the end of the word *can* to create the word *cane*.
- Ask, "Even though they aren't side by side in this word, which two letters are working together as a team?"
- Have the students holding the 'a' and 'e' step forward and stand side by side.
- Point out that the 'a' and 'e' in the word *cane* work together to stand for the sound /ae/. Ask, "What do we call the 'a' space 'e' spelling? Why do we call it this?" (*letter team/separated digraph; They are a team because they work together to make the /ae/ sound*)

✦ **TEKS 1.2.A** Demonstrate phonological awareness by: (v) blending spoken phonemes to form one-syllable words, including initial and/or final consonant blends; (vii) segmenting spoken one-syllable words of three to five phonemes into individual phonemes, including words with initial and/or final consonant blends; (iii) distinguishing between long and short vowel sounds in one-syllable words; (iv) recognizing the change in spoken word when a specified phoneme is added, changed, or removed; **TEKS 1.2.B** Demonstrate and apply phonetic knowledge by decoding words (i) in isolation and in context by applying common letter-sound correspondences; (iii) with closed syllables; open syllables; VCe syllables; vowel teams, including vowel digraphs and diphthongs; and r-controlled syllables; (vi) identifying and reading at least 100 high-frequency words from a research-based list.

## Large Letter Cards



**Note:** Pop-out chaining allows for extra practice segmenting words. Start by standing behind students holding the Large Letter Cards. To segment the word, hold your hand over the head of the each student holding the cards, saying the sound each letter represents as a class. When you arrive at the first letter of the separated digraph, hold one hand over the student holding the vowel card and the other hand over the student holding the magic 'e' card at the same time. You may point out that your arms are making a V-shaped similar to what students have seen in the activity book pages.

- Repeat this process with the remaining word pairs.
- Redistribute the Large Letter Cards midway in the activity, and allow several different students to take a turn playing the magician with the magic letter 'e'. Remind students that words with a\_e make a long a vowel sound.

### Challenge

Have students brainstorm other words on their own that can have an 'e' added to the end to change the vowel sound.

- |               |               |
|---------------|---------------|
| 1. man > mane | 5. cap > cape |
| 2. pan > pane | 6. tap > tape |
| 3. pal > pale | 7. fat > fate |
| 4. at > ate   | 8. nap > nape |



### Check for Understanding

After completing the word pairs, ask, "What happens when you add 'e' to the end of a word?" (*It changes the other vowel sound.*) Ask students to think and then share with a neighbor. Monitor responses, and note students who may need extra guidance.

## **INTRODUCE TRICKY WORDS: THEY, THEIR (10 MIN.)**

### **Tricky Word: *They***

- Write the Tricky Word *they* on the board/chart paper and ask students how they would pronounce this word by blending. (They might say something like /th/ /e/ /y/.)
- Explain that this word is actually pronounced /th/ /ae/ as in, "They are my friends."
- Circle the letter team 'th' and explain that it is pronounced /th/, as students might expect.

### Support

Add these Tricky Words to the Tricky Word Wall to provide students with a quick visual reference.

- Underline the letters 'e' and 'y' and explain that they are the tricky part of the word. Students would probably expect these letters to be pronounced /e/ /y/, but they are pronounced /æ/.
- Tell students that when reading *they*, they should try to remember to pronounce the letters 'e' and 'y' as /æ/.
- Tell students that when writing *they*, they have to remember to spell the /æ/ sound with the letters 'e' and 'y'.
- Have students copy the word on an index card and underline the tricky part of the word.

### **Tricky Word: *Their***

- Write the Tricky Word *their* on the board/chart paper and ask students how they would pronounce it by blending. (They might say something like /th/ /e/-/i/ /r/.)
- Explain that this word is actually pronounced /th/ /e/ /r/ as in, "*Their* parents are at home."
- Explain that this word is pronounced exactly like the Tricky Word *there* that was taught in Unit 1. *There* is spelled differently and has a different meaning. Give two examples: "The cat is *there* by the house," vs. "This is *their* cat."
- Circle the letter team 'th' and explain that it is pronounced /th/, as they would probably expect.
- Underline the letters 'e' and 'i' and explain that they are the tricky part of the word. They would probably expect these letters to be pronounced /e/ /i/, but they are pronounced /æ/.
- Circle the letter 'r' and explain that it is pronounced /r/, as they would probably expect.
- Tell students that when reading *their*, they have to remember to pronounce the letters 'e' and 'i' as /æ/.
- Tell students that when writing *their*, they have to remember to spell the /æ/ sound with the letters 'e' and 'i'.
- Have students copy the word on an index card and underline the tricky part of the word.



## Challenge

Review some of the other Tricky Words students have already learned.

### Practice

- Have students place the index cards with *they* and *their* in front of them.
- Explain that you will say one of the Tricky Words and that you want the students to hold up the card for that word.
- Say one of the Tricky Words and have students hold up the correct card. Have one of the students say a phrase or sentence that contains the Tricky Word. Say ten more sentences with these Tricky Words to your class.
- Ask students to **Turn and Talk** to use the Tricky Words *they* and *their* in oral sentences.
- Have students store the index cards for later use with their other Tricky Word cards.

**Note:** You may wish to write the Tricky Words *they* and *their* on yellow index cards and add them to the Tricky Word Wall.



### Check for Understanding

As students **Turn and Talk**, circulate throughout the room, listening for correct pronunciation and grammatically correct use of tricky words *they* and *their*.

## Lesson 5: “Where Is King?”

# Reading



**Primary Focus:** Students will read “Where Is King?” with purpose and understanding, and will answer literal and inferential questions about the text.

✦ **TEKS 1.4; TEKS 1.6.A; TEKS 1.8.C**

### INTRODUCE THE STORY (5 MIN.)

- Load the digital version for *Gran* or take out the Big Book and display “Where Is King?”
- Ask students to turn to the table of contents and find the story that comes after “King.” Have them read the title to themselves. Ask a student to read the title out loud. Ask students, “What page would I turn to if I wanted to read ‘Where Is King?’” (*page 18*)

✦ **TEKS 1.4** Use appropriate fluency (rate, accuracy, and prosody) when reading grade-level text; **TEKS 1.6.A** Establish purpose for reading assigned and self-selected texts with adult assistance; **TEKS 1.8.C** Describe plot elements including the main events, the problem, and the resolution, for texts read aloud and independently.

Big Book



Page 18

- Tell students that today they will read a story about Josh, Jen, and Gran trying to find King, Gran’s pet snake.

### Preview Spellings

- Refer to the chart you prepared in advance to preview the spellings before reading the story.

### ➤ Digital Component 5.1

/k/	/ae/ > ‘a_e’	/ee/ > ‘ee’	Tricky Words
‘c’—crate	crate	peeks	there
	vase	see	where
‘ck’—back	snake		here

### Preview Core Vocabulary

- Preview the vocabulary before reading the story. After introducing the vocabulary, you may ask students to use each word in a sentence to demonstrate understanding of the new vocabulary.

**den—n.**, a room in a house where people relax (20)

Example: The family sat in the den to watch TV after dinner.

**peeks—v.**, takes a quick look (24)

Example: The girl peeks through the window.

**vase—n.**, a container used to hold flowers or serve as decoration (24)

Example: Mom put her flowers into the vase with water.

Vocabulary Chart for “Where Is King?”			
Vocabulary Type	Tier 3 Domain-Specific Words	Tier 2 General Academic Words	Tier 1 Everyday Speech Words
Core Vocabulary		peeks	vase
Multiple-Meaning Core Vocabulary Words		den	
Sayings and Phrases			

### Purpose for Reading

- Tell students to listen carefully to find out if Josh, Jen, and Gran find King.



### Selecting Language Resources

#### Beginning

Tell where Josh, Jen, and Gran found King, using one of the words *den*, *peeks*, or *vase*.

#### Intermediate

Encourage students to retell part of the story “Where Is King?” to a friend, using one of the words *den*, *peeks*, and *vase* in their retell.

#### Advanced/Advanced High

Ask students to retell the story “Where Is King?” using text evidence to support their retell.

**ELPS 3.1; ELPS 4.G**

## TEACHER DEMONSTRATION: READ “WHERE IS KING?” (20 MIN.)

### Whole Group

- Read the story as a class, one page at a time, allowing students to take turns reading aloud. Encourage students to read with expression, and model this for them if necessary. The rest of the class should follow along in their Readers as a classmate reads aloud.
- Pause at the end of each page to discuss the text and illustration.

### Wrap-Up

- Use the following questions to guide discussion about the story. Remind the students to answer in complete sentences, restating part of the question in their answer:

#### Discussion Questions for “Where Is King?”

1. **Inferential.** Why did Gran ask for help?
  - » Gran asked for help because her pet snake was not in his crate; he was lost.
2. **Literal.** Who did Gran ask for help?
  - » Gran asked Jen and Josh for help.
3. **Literal.** Where did they look for King?
  - » They looked in the pots and pans and in the den.
4. **Evaluative.** Josh says he thinks King went back to the pet shop. Do you think King would go back to the pet shop? Why or why not?
  - » Answers may vary.
5. **Literal.** Where did they find King?
  - » They found King in a big vase.



### Observation: Discussion Questions

Call on a different student to answer each question. Note student performance in the Discussion Questions Observation Record, indicating whether the question answered was literal, inferential, or evaluative, and whether the student answered in a complete sentence and cited evidence from the text.

## REVIEW “WHERE IS KING?” (15 MIN.)

### Small Group

- Distribute Activity Page 5.1.
- Explain that the activity page has questions about the story “Where Is King?”
- Have students reread the story and answer the questions. Please encourage students to write in complete sentences.
- On the back of the activity page is a picture from the story. Students should retell the part of the story shown in the picture.

**Group 1:** Work with students needing additional support as they reread the story and complete Activity Page 5.1.



### Observation: Anecdotal Reading Record

Use the Anecdotal Reading Record provided in the Teacher Resources section to record notes as you listen to Group 1 students read. Make specific note of any words misread by students, recording the word they said instead; analyze errors later for any specific letter-sound confusions.

**Group 2:** Have students work on their own or with a partner to complete Activity Page 5.1.



### Activity Page 5.1: Story Questions

Collect and evaluate Activity Page 5.1 from Group 2 to review and monitor student progress.

### Activity Page 5.1



### Support

In a small group, discuss the picture on the back of the activity page, using vocabulary that will help students retell that part of the story to a friend/partner. Students needing additional support may copy text from the Reader that goes with the picture to practice handwriting and reading.

# Take-Home Material

## TRICKY WORDS

- Have students take home Activity Page 5.2 to complete with a family member.

Activity Page 5.2



## Lesson 5: Foundational Skills Remediation

# Additional Support

## MORE HELP WITH CHAINING

### Teacher Chaining

- Write *ate* on the board.
- Ask a student to read the word.
- Erase the 't' and add 'p' to create *ape*.
- As you make this change, say, "If that is *ate*, what is this?"
- Ask students what change you made to the word *ate* to get the word *ape*.
- Continue this process until all of the words in the first chain have been spelled.
- When you have come to the end of the first chain, erase the word and begin the next chain.

1. ate > ape > cape > shape > shame > same > name > came > fame > frame
2. rake > sake > snake > stake > take > bake > cake > fake > flake > flame
3. mate > mane > pane > sane > same > tame > game > came > cane > crane

## MORE HELP WITH TRICKY WORDS

### Green Light, Yellow Light

- Print a copy of **Activity Page TR 5.1** for each student on green card stock. Cut apart the word cards.

- Print a copy of **Activity Page TR 5.2** for each student on yellow card stock. Cut apart the word cards.
- Explain that the green cards are printed with regular words and can be read by blending. Green means go.
- Explain that the yellow cards are printed with Tricky Words. Yellow means proceed with caution.
- Shuffle the cards and have students read them one at a time.
- When students select a green card they may say, “Green, go!” before reading the word.
- When students select a yellow card they may say, “Yellow, careful!” before reading the word.

### **PROGRESS MONITORING (OPTIONAL)**

- Make a copy of the Word Cards for Progress Monitoring 1 (**Activity Page TR 5.3**). Cut apart the word cards.
- Make one copy of the Record Sheet for Progress Monitoring 1 (**Activity Page TR 5.4**) for each student you are assessing.
- Working one-on-one, model with the sample item.
- Show the cards to the student one at a time and have the student read the word aloud. Use the Record Sheet to record each word as the student reads.
- Place a check next to each word read correctly.
- For misread words, write exactly what the student says as the word is sounded out. If the student misreads a word, prompt them to try to read the word again, letting them know their first attempt was incorrect.
- Students may benefit from the supports utilized during instruction such as blending motions and representing sounds with objects (e.g., Push and Say). Demonstrate and encourage their use while modeling with the sample item if needed. The goal is for students to eventually be capable of completing the tasks without physical supports or, at least, utilizing the supports independently (without your prompt).

**Scoring:** Scoring is based on one point assigned for every vowel digraph in a word which is read correctly. Interpret scores as follows:

- 9 or 10 points—excellent
- 8 points—good
- 6 or 7 points—fair
- Less than 6 points—poor

**Goal:** Achieve scores of good or excellent (8 points or more).

Scores of 7 or less indicate additional reteaching and reinforcement is required.

Further analyze student errors to determine whether there are one or more particularly problematic sound/spellings. The subtotals for targeted sound/spellings at the bottom of the Record Sheet facilitate the identification of specific problem areas.

Also examine whether there are mispronunciations occurring more frequently in a given position in words. For example, does the student read the initial sound correctly, but misread the medial and/or final sound?

Finally, examine whether the student succeeded in reading words correctly on the second attempt. If so, the student may be rushing and may benefit from explicit instruction to slow down and look at each letter in a word sequentially, left to right.

#### Code Knowledge

Before today's lesson: If students read 1,000 words in a trade book, on average between 495 and 622 of those words would be completely decodable.

After today's lesson: If students read 1,000 words in a trade book, on average between 501 and 630 of those words would be completely decodable.

The word *they* is one of the 20 most common words in most samples of written English. In a typical passage of 1,000 words, the word *they* occurs 4 to 9 times.

The word *their* is one of the 60 most common words in most samples of written English. In a typical passage of 1,000 words, the word *their* occurs 0 to 4 times.

## BASIC CODE

## Introduce /ie/ &gt; 'i\_e'

## PRIMARY FOCUS OF LESSON

## Foundational Skills

Students will listen to, produce, and distinguish words with the long vowel /ie/ sound. **TEKS 1.2.A.vii**

Students will read and write one-syllable words with the long vowel /ie/ > 'i\_e'. **TEKS 1.2.B.iii**

As the teacher dictates words, students will segment and blend phonemes to form and write one-syllable words with long vowel /ie/ and short vowel /i/ sounds.

**TEKS 1.2.B.iii**

## Reading

Students will read "The Swim Meet" with purpose and understanding, and will answer literal and inferential questions about the story.

**TEKS 1.7.C; TEKS 1.8.C**

## FORMATIVE ASSESSMENT

Activity Page 6.1

Digraph Dictation

**TEKS 1.2.B.iii**

Observation

Anecdotal Reading Record "The Swim Meet"

**TEKS 1.2.B.iii**

Activity Page 6.2

Story Questions "The Swim Meet"

**TEKS 1.7.C; TEKS 1.8.C**

Observation

Discussion Questions "The Swim Meet"

**TEKS 1.7.C; TEKS 1.8.C**

**TEKS 1.2.A.vii** Demonstrate phonological awareness by segmenting spoken one-syllable words of three to five phonemes into individual phonemes, including words with initial and/or final consonant blends; **TEKS 1.2.B.iii** Demonstrate and apply phonetic knowledge by decoding words with closed syllables; open syllables; VCe syllables; vowel teams, including vowel digraphs and diphthongs; and r-controlled syllables; **TEKS 1.7.C** Use text evidence to support an appropriate response; **TEKS 1.8.C** Describe plot elements including the main events, the problem, and the resolution, for texts read aloud and independently.



## LESSON AT A GLANCE

	Grouping	Time	Materials
<b>Foundational Skills</b>			
Introduce the Sound /ie/ (Phonological Awareness)	Whole Group	5 min.	
Introduce the Spelling /ie/ > 'i_e' (Phonics)	Whole Group	20 min.	<input type="checkbox"/> Vowel Code Flip Book <input type="checkbox"/> Spelling Card /ie/ > 'i_e' ( <i>bite</i> ) <input type="checkbox"/> Individual Code Chart <input type="checkbox"/> green markers <input type="checkbox"/> chart paper
Practice /ie/ > 'i_e' (Phonics)	Whole Group	15 min.	<input type="checkbox"/> Activity Page 6.1
<b>Reading</b>			
Introduce the Story	Whole Group	5 min.	<input type="checkbox"/> <i>Gran</i> Reader <input type="checkbox"/> Preview Spellings Chart (Digital Components)
Read "The Swim Meet"	Partner	15 min.	<input type="checkbox"/> <i>Gran</i> Reader <input type="checkbox"/> Activity Page 6.2
<b>Take-Home Material</b>			
Tricky Words			<input type="checkbox"/> Activity Page 6.3

## ADVANCE PREPARATION

### Foundational Skills

- You may wish to tab Vowel Code Flip Book page 8.
- Have the Spelling Card listed in the Lesson at a Glance chart, Individual Code Charts, and green markers readily available.

### Reading

- Plan how you will pair students for partner reading.

### ➤ Digital Component 6.1

- Create the Preview Spellings chart (Digital Component 6.1) for Introduce the Story on the board/chart paper, or use the digital version.

### Universal Access

- Gather pictures of the words *pine*, *five*, *cat*, *tin*, *dine*, *bed*, *line*, and *lane* as a visual support during Introduce the Sound /ie/.
- Gather pictures of people on starting blocks and swimming in lanes during a swim meet to use in Introduce the Story.

## Lesson 6: Basic Code

## Foundational Skills



## Primary Focus

Students will listen to, produce, and distinguish words with the long vowel /ie/ sound. **TEKS 1.2.A.vii**



Students will read and write one-syllable words with the long vowel /ie/ > 'i\_e'.



**TEKS 1.2.B.iii**

As the teacher dictates words, students will segment and blend phonemes to form and write one-syllable words with long vowel /ie/ and short vowel /i/ sounds.



**TEKS 1.2.B.iii**

### INTRODUCE THE SOUND /IE/ (5 MIN.)

#### Hear the New Sound /ie/

**Note:** Remember that this is oral practice. Students are only listening for the /ie/ sound, not seeing the different spellings.

- Tell students that today they will focus on the sound /ie/ as in *time*.
- Have students say the /ie/ sound several times.
- Ask students to repeat the following words that have the /ie/ sound at the beginning: *ice, item, idea, island*.
- Ask students to repeat the following words that have the /ie/ sound in the middle: *bike, nice, sign, time*.
- Ask students to repeat the following words that have the /ie/ sound at the end: *pie, fly, tie, try*.
- Ask students if /ie/ is a vowel sound or a consonant sound. (It is a vowel sound, made with an open mouth and an unobstructed airflow.)
- Tell students that you are going to say a number of words. Some of the words will have the /ie/ sound as their middle sound and some will not.
- Have students close their eyes and listen carefully.
- Tell students to raise their hands when they hear a word that has the /ie/ sound as its middle sound.



**TEKS 1.2.A.vii** Demonstrate phonological awareness by segmenting spoken one-syllable words of three to five phonemes into individual phonemes, including words with initial and/or final consonant blends; **TEKS 1.2.B.iii** Demonstrate and apply phonetic knowledge by decoding words with closed syllables; open syllables; VCe syllables; vowel teams, including vowel digraphs and diphthongs; and r-controlled syllables.

**Note:** You may have students who know that some of the words they listened to earlier, such as *fly*, are written with spellings other than 'i\_e'. If students point this out, congratulate them for recognizing this and already knowing other spellings for the /ie/ sound. Tell them that they will learn these spellings for /ie/ at a later time, and for now they just have to focus on the 'i\_e' spelling.

- |         |         |
|---------|---------|
| 1. pine | 5. dine |
| 2. five | 6. bed  |
| 3. cat  | 7. line |
| 4. tin  | 8. lane |



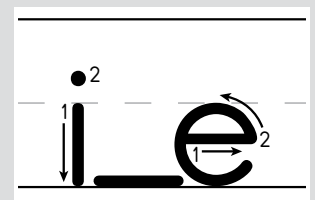
### Check for Understanding

Have students close their eyes and listen carefully. Tell students to raise their hands when they hear a word containing the /ie/ sound.

## INTRODUCE THE SPELLING /IE/ > 'I\_E' (20 MIN.)

### Teacher Modeling

- Tell students you are going to show them how to write the /ie/ sound.
- Explain that today's spelling is another separated spelling, or magic 'e' spelling, like 'a\_e' in *name*.
- Write 'i\_e' on handwriting guidelines, and explain that the two letters work together to stand for the /ie/ sound.
- Point out that you left a space between the letter 'i' and the letter 'e' and explain that when you write an actual word, you will fill in the space with the spelling for the sound that comes after the /ie/ sound.



### Support

If students have trouble hearing a word's middle sound, say the word in a segmented fashion: /p/ . . . /ie/ . . . /n/. Then repeat the word in its blended form: *pine*.

Gather pictures of a pine tree, cat, number five, tin can, someone dining, bed, line, and lane to provide visual support.



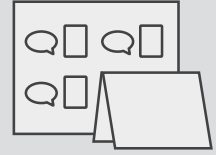
bike

- Add 'b' and 'k' to spell the word *bike*.
- Read the word and explain that the letter 'i' and the letter 'e' work together to stand for one sound, the /ie/ sound, even though there is a letter between them.
- Illustrate this by drawing a V-shaped mark connecting the 'i' and 'e'. (see illustration)
- Point to each spelling as in the word *bike* as you say its sound: "/b/ (point to 'b' with your index finger), /ie/ (simultaneously point to 'i' with your index finger and 'e' with your middle finger), /k/ (point to 'k' with your pointer finger)."
- Explain that the word *bike* contains four letters ('b', 'i', 'k', 'e'), but only three sounds (/b/, /ie/, /k/).
- Now write the word *time* on the board/chart paper, and explain that this is another example of the 'i'-space-'e' spelling for the /ie/ sound.
- Draw a V-shaped mark under *time* as you did with *bike*. Ask students to read the word *time* with you.
- Ask students to help you spell the word *pine*.
- Say the word *pine* and have students identify the first sound. Write 'p' on the board/chart paper.
- Have students identify the second sound in the word *pine*.
- Once the /ie/ sound has been identified, write an 'i' on the board/chart paper next to the 'p'.
- Explain that the letter 'i' is the first part of the spelling for the /ie/ sound. You will write the second part after you write the spelling for the sound that comes after the /ie/ sound.
- Have students identify the last sound in the word *pine*. Write an 'n' on the board/chart paper next to the 'i'.
- Explain to students that if you left the word like this, it would be pronounced *pin*. To spell the word *pine* you need to add the letter 'e'.
- Remind students that 'i' and 'e' work together to stand for the /ie/ sound.

**Note:** If you prefer, you can use any of the following terms: split digraph, separated spelling, split spelling, separate letter team, split letter team.

- Turn to **Vowel Code Flip Book page 8**, and show students the Spelling Card for /ie/ > 'i\_e' (*bite*). Discuss the power bar and have a student read the example word. Attach the Spelling Card to the appropriate space.
- Have students turn to **Individual Code Chart page 2**. Have them trace the code information for /ie/ > 'i\_e' in green marker and read the example word.

## Code Materials



Vowel Code Flip Book	Individual Code Chart
1. /ie/ > 'i_e' ( <i>bite</i> ) <b>page 8</b>	1. /ie/ > 'i_e' ( <i>bite</i> ) <b>page 2</b>

ee	weed, bee, feet
a_e	game, fade, name
i_e	pine, five, lime

- Tell students that whenever the spelling 'i\_e' appears in the Activity Book or a story for the next few lessons, it will be printed in darker, bolder ink to remind them that the two letters stand for a single sound.
- Summarize this part of the lesson by reviewing all of the new vowel digraphs that have been introduced. On the board/chart paper, list each digraph and then ask students for examples of words which include these digraphs.

## PRACTICE /IE/ > 'I\_E' (15 MIN.)

### Digraph Dictation

- Distribute Activity Page 6.1.
- Explain that each thick black line on the page stands for one sound/spelling.
- Have students look at the example at the top of the page.
- Say the word *pin*, hold up three fingers, and segment the word, /p/ /i/ /n/.
- Point out that the word *pin* contains three sounds and is spelled with three letters.
- Say the word *pine*, hold up three fingers, and segment the word, /p/ /ie/ /n/.
- Point out that the word *pine* also contains three sounds but is spelled with four letters.
- Draw attention to the V-shaped mark under the word *pine*.
- Explain that this V-shaped mark shows that the letters 'i' and 'e' are working together even though they are not right next to each other. They are a letter team.
- Explain that you will dictate, or say, more word pairs and that you want students to write the words sound by sound on the lines. As you say and students write each word, use it orally in a sentence.

## Activity Page 6.1



## Support

Students who have a difficult time segmenting might find it useful to touch parts of their arm (shoulder, elbow, wrist) as they say each sound, then blend through the word starting at the shoulder and swiping downward.

**Note:** Point out that each word pair has the same number of sounds but not the same number of letters.

- |               |               |
|---------------|---------------|
| 1. kit—kite   | 4. slid—slide |
| 2. fin—fine   | 5. spin—spine |
| 3. shin—shine |               |



### Activity Page 6.1: Digraph Dictation

Collect Activity Page 6.1 to review and monitor student progress.

## Lesson 6: “The Swim Meet”

# Reading



**Primary Focus:** Students will read “The Swim Meet” with purpose and understanding, and will answer literal and inferential questions about the story.

**TEKS 1.7.C; TEKS 1.8.C**

### INTRODUCE THE STORY (5 MIN.)

**Note:** Students will read today’s story with a partner. You may wish to review the partner reading routines before they read the story.

- Ask students if they are familiar with a swim meet (a swimming race or competition). Tell students that today they will read a story with a partner about a swimming race. Explain that in a swim competition, people swim in a pool that has been divided into different lanes. Explain that each swimmer in the race swims in a straight line in their own lane. The lanes have floats that go straight down the pool so people know where their own swim lane is located. Using the illustration on page 27, point out that at the start of each race, the swimmers stand on top of starting blocks until the signal to go is given.

### Preview Spellings

- Refer to the chart you prepared in advance to preview the spellings before reading the story.

**TEKS 1.7.C** Use text evidence to support an appropriate response; **TEKS 1.8.C** Describe plot elements including the main events, the problem, and the resolution, for texts read aloud and independently.

Reader



Page 26

Support

Gather pictures of people on starting blocks and swimming in lanes during a swim meet to use as visual support as you introduce the story.

## ➤ Digital Component 6.1

/ie/ > 'i_e'	/ae/ > 'a_e'
like	lane
lines	make
five	wave
dive	
time	
smile	

### Purpose for Reading

- Tell students to read the story to discover if Josh or Jen win the swim meet.

## READ “THE SWIM MEET” (15 MIN.)

### Partner Reading

- Have students read today’s story with a partner. Tell students that when they finish reading the story, they should complete Activity Page 6.2. If they finish early, they may reread earlier stories from *Gran*.



### Observation: Anecdotal Reading Record

Use the Anecdotal Reading Record provided in the Teacher Resources section to record notes as you listen to each student read. Make specific note of any words misread by students, recording the word they said instead; analyze errors later for any specific letter-sound confusions.

### Wrap-Up

- Call students who have finished the story and activity page back together as a group.
- Review Activity Page 6.2. You may also wish to use the following questions to guide discussion about the story.

### Challenge

Have students write and illustrate two sentences (or more) about a swim meet, possibly imagining they are swimming in the meet.

### Activity Page 6.2







## Reading

### Reading Closely

#### Beginning

Ask yes/no questions using simple phrases: “Did Josh win?” “Did Jen win?”

#### Intermediate

Provide students with specific sentence frames: “Josh and Jen swim as fast as \_\_\_\_.” “They did not win, but they had \_\_\_\_.”

#### Advanced/Advanced High

Encourage students to expand and/or build on other students’ responses.

**ELPS 2.H; ELPS 4.G**

### Discussion Questions for “The Swim Meet”

1. **Literal.** Where are the kids at the start of the race?
  - » up on blocks
2. **Inferential.** What do you think the beep is at the swim meet?
  - » the sound to tell them to go
3. **Literal.** What do the kids do at the beep?
  - » dive in
4. **Literal.** Does Josh or Jen win the race?
  - » neither does
5. **Literal.** What do Josh and Jen do at the end of the race?
  - » smile and wave



### Activity Page 6.2: Story Questions

Collect Activity Page 6.2 to review and monitor student progress.



### Observation: Discussion Questions

Call on a different student to answer each question. Note student performance in the Discussion Questions Observation Record, indicating whether the question answered was literal or inferential, and whether the student answered in a complete sentence and cited evidence from the text.

End Lesson

# Take-Home Material

## TRICKY WORDS

- Have students take home Activity Page 6.3 to complete at home with a family member.

### Activity Page 6.3



Lesson 6: Foundational Skills Remediation

# Additional Support

## PHRASES AND SENTENCES

- Write the phrases and sentences in the box on **index cards** or the board/chart paper. You may wish to add more: each should describe a motion or activity that students can act out or illustrate.

- |                          |                               |
|--------------------------|-------------------------------|
| 1. life in the fast lane | 8. That is a big slide!       |
| 2. rise and shine        | 9. Mike and Abe ran a mile.   |
| 3. on a dime             | 10. What time is it?          |
| 4. Time will tell.       | 11. I got slimed!             |
| 5. Take sides.           | 12. The prize is a bike.      |
| 6. Stand in line.        | 13. Jim likes his kite.       |
| 7. green slime           | 14. We ride the bus to class. |

## MORE HELP WITH /IE/ > 'I\_E'

### Match Me

- Provide each student with a set of letter cards for 'i\_e' and 'i' from **Activity Page TR 1.1**.
- Follow the procedure in Additional Support Lesson 1 using the words in the box.

- |          |          |
|----------|----------|
| 1. hid   | 7. his   |
| 2. hide  | 8. hive  |
| 3. quit  | 9. Tim   |
| 4. quite | 10. time |
| 5. tin   | 11. win  |
| 6. tine  | 12. wide |

## Magic 'e' Strips

- Follow instructions in Additional Support for Lesson 3.

- |             |               |
|-------------|---------------|
| 1. dim—dime | 5. rip—ripe   |
| 2. fin—fine | 6. shin—shine |
| 3. kit—kite | 7. slim—slime |
| 4. pin—pine | 8. spin—spine |

### Code Knowledge

Before today's lesson: If students read 1,000 words in a trade book, on average between 501 and 630 of those words would be completely decodable.

After today's lesson: If students read 1,000 words in a trade book, on average between 510 and 645 of those words would be completely decodable.

Students have now been taught at least one way to write 33 of the 44 sounds in English.

The sound /ie/ is the 27th most common sound in English.

The sound /ie/ is spelled 'i\_e' approximately 34 percent of the time.

The spelling alternatives 'i' as in the word *behind*, 'igh' as in the word *sigh*, 'ie' as in the word *pie*, and 'y' as in the word *shy* will be taught in later grades.

## GRAMMAR, REVIEW

# Common and Proper Nouns and Tricky Words

## PRIMARY FOCUS OF LESSON

### Language (Grammar)

- Students will distinguish between proper nouns and common nouns, and will identify proper and common nouns in sentences. **TEKS 1.11.D.iii**

### Foundational Skills

- Students will alphabetize a series of words to the first letter. **TEKS 1.2.E**
- Students will read previously taught Tricky Words accurately. **TEKS 1.2.B.vi**

### Reading

- Students will read “At the Reef” with purpose and understanding, and will answer literal, inferential, and evaluative questions about the story. **TEKS 1.6.F; TEKS 1.6.G**

## FORMATIVE ASSESSMENT

Observation

Discussion Questions “At the Reef”

**TEKS 1.6.G**

Observation

Anecdotal Reading Record “At the Reef”  
(Group 2)

**TEKS 1.2.B.iii**

Activity Page 7.1

Story Questions “At the Reef”

**TEKS 1.6.G**

- TEKS 1.11.D.iii** Edit drafts using standard English conventions including singular, plural, common, and proper nouns; **TEKS 1.2.E** Alphabetize a series of words to the first or second letter and use a dictionary to find words; **TEKS 1.2.B** Demonstrate and apply phonetic knowledge by (iii) decoding words with closed syllables; open syllables; VCe syllables; vowel teams, including vowel digraphs and diphthongs; and r-controlled syllables; (vi) identifying and reading at least 100 high-frequency words from a research-based list; **TEKS 1.6.F** Make inferences and use evidence to support understanding with adult assistance; **TEKS 1.6.G** Evaluate details to determine what is most important with adult assistance.

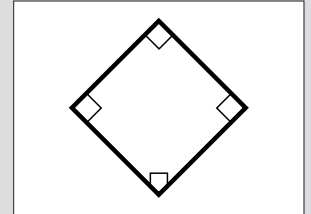
## LESSON AT A GLANCE

	Grouping	Time	Materials
<b>Language (Grammar)</b>			
Warm-Up: Identify Proper Nouns	Whole Group	5 min.	
<b>Foundational Skills</b>			
Alphabetizing to the First Letter	Whole Group	5 min.	<input type="checkbox"/> Alphabetizing index cards
Tricky Word Baseball (Word Recognition)	Whole Group	15 min.	<input type="checkbox"/> Tricky Word cards <input type="checkbox"/> timer
<b>Reading</b>			
Introduce the Story	Whole Group	15 min.	<input type="checkbox"/> <i>Gran</i> Big Book <input type="checkbox"/> <i>Gran</i> Reader <input type="checkbox"/> Preview Spellings Chart (Digital Components)
Teacher Demonstration: Read "At the Reef"			
Review "At the Reef"	Small Group/ Partner	20 min.	<input type="checkbox"/> <i>Gran</i> Reader <input type="checkbox"/> Activity Page 7.1
<b>Take-Home Material</b>			
Take-Home Story: "The Swim Meet"			<input type="checkbox"/> Activity Page 7.2

## ADVANCE PREPARATION

### Foundational Skills

- Write the following words on index cards for alphabetizing: *ramp, art, mat, bark, cord, tent, star, door, far, girl*.
- Draw a baseball diamond on the board/chart paper (see illustration).
- Write the following Tricky Words on index cards (or remove them from your Tricky Word Wall) for Tricky Wall Baseball.



1. a	8. are	15. to	22. when
2. I	9. from	16. do	23. where
3. no	10. word	17. two	24. why
4. so	11. were	18. who	25. what
5. of	12. have	19. said	26. which
6. all	13. one	20. says	27. here
7. some	14. once	21. was	28. there

### Reading

- Load the story “At the Reef” from the Teacher Resources on the program’s digital components site or prepare to display the *Gran Big Book*.
- Plan student groups: Today, Group 1 is for students who can read and complete work independently, while Group 2 is for students who need extra support.

### ➤ Digital Component 7.1

- Create the Preview Spellings chart (Digital Component 7.1) for Introduce the Story on the board/chart paper, or use the digital version.

### Universal Access

- Collect pictures of a reef, fish that can be seen in a reef, and scuba divers diving in a reef to use as visual support for Introduce the Story.
- Gather pictures of the words *hang glide, bee hive, and eels* for Preview Core Vocabulary.

## Lesson 7: Common and Proper Nouns

## Language



**Primary Focus:** Students will distinguish between proper nouns and common nouns, and will identify proper and common nouns in sentences. **TEKS 1.11.D.iii**

**WARM-UP (5 MIN.)****Identify Proper Nouns**

- Remind students that proper nouns name something specific, whether it be a person, place, or thing. Names of people are therefore proper nouns.
- Name a female student and ask that student to raise her hand. Point out that there is only one student with that name in the class. The student's name is a proper noun.
- Then say the word *girl* and ask all the girls in the class to raise their hands. Point out that the word *girl* refers to many students in the class, not just one. The word *girl* is not a proper noun.
- Repeat this procedure with a boy's name.



**TEKS 1.11.D.iii** Edit drafts using standard English conventions including singular, plural, common, and proper nouns.

---

## Lesson 7: Tricky Words

# Foundational Skills



**Primary Focus:** Students will alphabetize a series of words to the first letter.

✦ **TEKS 1.2.E**

**Primary Focus:** Students will read previously taught Tricky Words accurately.

✦ **TEKS 1.2.B.vi**

### ALPHABETIZE TO THE FIRST LETTER (5 MIN.)

- Model how to alphabetize to the first letter by writing these words in a line on the board: *mad, sad, glad*.
- Say, “Let’s look at and say some words we have been learning and then list them in alphabetical order. Remember, we look at the first letter. The letter *g* comes before the letters *m* and *s* in the alphabet, so I will write *glad* first in our list. The letter *m* comes after *g* and before *s*, so the next word in our list is *mad*.”
- Ask students which word should be last in the list. (Elicit *sad*.)
- Say, “The letter *s* comes after *m* in the alphabet, and I will write *sad* under *mad*.”
- To practice alphabetizing, use the index cards that you prepared in advance with the following words: *ramp, art, mat, bark, cord, tent, star, door, far, girl*. Distribute them to ten students who then stand randomly at the front of the class. Have a volunteer name which word comes first in alphabetical order. The student with that word moves to the left to start a line of words in alphabetical order. Continue having students name words until all of the cards are in order.

### TRICKY WORD BASEBALL (15 MIN.)

- Divide the class into two teams, having one team at a time come to line up at the board/chart paper. (You may choose to have students stay seated and divide the class into teams by the manner in which they are seated.) Each team takes a “turn at bat.”

✦ **TEKS 1.2.E** Alphabetize a series of words to the first or second letter and use a dictionary to find words; **TEKS 1.2.B.vi** Demonstrate and apply phonetic knowledge by identifying and reading at least 100 high-frequency words from a research-based list.



- Set a timer for ten minutes, and tell students that whichever team has the most runs when the timer rings is the winning team. Point out that accuracy is important, so they have to be careful reading the words. At the same time, speed is also important, so they must pay close attention. The more turns each team member has to read words, the more likely their team is to score runs.
- Show a Tricky Word card and ask the first person on the team to read it aloud. If the word is read correctly, draw a line from home plate to first base, signifying a “hit.” This player then goes to the back of the team’s line, while the next player comes forward to read the next card. If the word is correctly read, draw a line from first to second base. Play continues this way. If the fourth player reads the word correctly, draw a line from third base to home plate and mark “1 run” for the team. Play continues for the team so long as no words are misread; when a word is misread, the next team takes its turn at bat.



### Check for Understanding

Note which students demonstrate difficulty in reading Tricky Words during the game. Be sure to note whether the student makes errors on decodable parts of the words or tricky parts of the words.

---

## Lesson 7: “At the Reef”

# Reading



**Primary Focus:** Students will read “At the Reef” with purpose and understanding, and will answer literal, inferential, and evaluative questions about the story.

**TEKS 1.6.F; TEKS 1.6.G**

### INTRODUCE THE STORY (5 MIN.)

- Load the digital version for *Gran* or take out the Big Book and display “At the Reef.”
- Show students the table of contents. Point to the title of today’s story, “At the Reef.”
- Remind students that the story’s title often provides a clue as to what the story is about. Ask, “Does anyone know what a *reef* is?” Tell students that a reef is an underwater ridge or bump made up of sand, rocks, and/or coral in the ocean. A reef can have a lot of different fish and other sea life living around it.
- Remind students that Gran is adventurous and likes trying new things. Ask them to think about what she might do at a reef.

### Preview Spellings

- Refer to the chart you prepared in advance to preview the spellings before reading the story.

### ➤ Digital Component 7.1

/ee/ > ‘ee’	/ie/ > ‘i_e’	Tricky Words
reef	like	he
meet	Mike	she
see	ride	
eels	nine	
bees	miles	
	dive	
	glide	
	smile	
	time	
	hive	

**TEKS 1.6.F** Make inferences and use evidence to support understanding with adult assistance; **TEKS 1.6.G** Evaluate details to determine what is most important with adult assistance.

### Big Book



### Page 30

### Support

Show pictures of reefs and scuba diving to provide visual support for students.

## Support

Gather pictures of eels, people hang gliding, and bee hives to use as visual support for vocabulary.

### Preview Core Vocabulary

- Preview the vocabulary before reading the story. After introducing the vocabulary, you may ask students to use each word in a sentence to demonstrate understanding of the new vocabulary.

**miles—n.**, units of distance (If you have a school track, you may tell your students how many times they have to run around it to equal a mile.) (30)

Example: We drove for miles to get to the hotel.

**eels—n.**, long fish that look like snakes (32)

Example: I saw the eels coming out of the holes in the rocks.

**hang glide—v.**, when a person wearing a triangular parachute jumps off a high spot and floats in the air (You may wish to show students the illustration on page 33 or another picture of what hang gliding looks like.) (32)

Example: We saw the man hang glide off the cliff.

**hive—n.**, where bees live (34)

Example: The bees flew into their hive.

Vocabulary Chart for “At the Reef”

Vocabulary Type	Tier 3 Domain-Specific Words	Tier 2 General Academic Words	Tier 1 Everyday Speech Words
Core Vocabulary	hang glide eels	hive	miles
Multiple-Meaning Core Vocabulary Words			
Sayings and Phrases			

### Purpose for Reading

- Tell students to listen to the story to find out what types of adventures Gran had at the reef.

### TEACHER DEMONSTRATION: READ “AT THE REEF” (10 MIN.)

### Whole Group

- Use the following guidelines when reading the story out loud to the class. You may wish to use your finger or a pointer to follow the print when reading.

Reader



Page 30

## Page 30

- **“That is a long ride!”** (Point to the quotation marks.) Who remembers what this type of punctuation mark is called? What does this punctuation mark tell readers?
  - How do you think Gran feels about her long ride? Why?

## Page 32

- **“... the fish and the eels.”** What does Gran mean when she says she went on a dive? (Refer back to the illustration on page 9 and point to Gran in the water with her scuba tank and mask. You can also point out the eels.)
- **“... fun to hang glide.”** Why do you think Mike did not like his hang gliding experience?

## Page 34

- **“... stung ten times.”** Let’s all read this last sentence together as a class. Remember to read with expression. (Point to the words and read the last sentence together.)

## Wrap-Up

- Use the following questions to guide discussion about the story. Remind students to answer in complete sentences, restating part of the question in their answer:

### Discussion Questions for “At the Reef”

1. **Evaluative.** Were there any parts of the story that were confusing to you?
  - » Answers may vary.
2. **Literal.** How far did Gran have to ride her bike?
  - » Gran had to ride the bike nine miles.
3. **Literal.** What did Gran do while at the reef?
  - » Gran dived to see the fish and eels.
4. **Literal.** What did Gran’s friend Mike do?
  - » Mike went to hang glide.
5. **Inferential.** How did Mike’s hang gliding go?
  - » It ended poorly when he landed in a hive of bees and got stung ten times.
6. **Inferential.** We have used the word *adventurous* to describe Gran. After today’s story, what other words might you use to describe her?
  - » Answers may vary, but may include *healthy*, *athletic*, etc.



ENGLISH  
LANGUAGE  
LEARNERS

## Reading

### Reading Closely

#### Beginning

Ask yes/no questions using simple phrases: “Did Gran ride a bike to the reef?”

#### Intermediate

Provide students with specific sentence frames: “Mike got stung \_\_\_\_\_.”

#### Advanced/Advanced High

Encourage students to expand and/or build on other students’ responses.

**ELPS 2.H; ELPS 4.G**



### Observation: Discussion Questions

Call on a different student to answer each question. Note student performance in the Discussion Questions Observation Record, indicating whether the question answered was literal, inferential, or evaluative, and whether the student answered in a complete sentence and cited evidence from the text.

## REVIEW “AT THE REEF” (20 MIN.)

### Small Group

**Note:** Groups for Small Group time should be fluid, based on how students are progressing. A student needing help one week may be able to work independently the next. Use your Anecdotal Reading Record during this time to note how students are progressing. You may work on other activities based on students’ needs, but please remember that it is important to hear students read aloud on a regular basis.

- Distribute Activity Page 7.1.
- Explain that the activity page has questions about the story “At the Reef.”
- Have students reread the story and answer the questions. Please encourage students to answer in complete sentences and to look back at the story if they need help remembering details.

**Group 1:** Ask students who are able to work independently to complete the activity page on their own. If some students finish early, they can illustrate one of the words or phrases from the Language section. Write several of these words or phrases on the board/chart paper prior to starting reading.

**Group 2:** Work with students needing more support in rereading the story and answering the questions.

### Activity Page 7.1





### Observation: Anecdotal Reading Record

Use the Anecdotal Reading Record provided in the Teacher Resources section to record notes as you listen to Group 2 students read. Make specific note of any words misread by students, recording the word they said instead; analyze errors later for any specific letter-sound confusion.



### Activity Page 7.1: Story Questions

Collect Activity Page 7.1 to review and monitor student progress.

End Lesson

## Take-Home Material

### TAKE-HOME STORY: “THE SWIM MEET”

- Have students take home Activity Page 7.2 to read with a family member.

Activity Page 7.2



### Lesson 7: Foundational Skills Remediation

## Additional Support

### MORE HELP WITH ORAL READING

#### Two Voices

- Make one copy of **Activity Page TR 7.1** for each pair of students.
- Have one student read down column 1 while the other student reads down column 2, together completing the story. The lines read chorally (voices together) are in bold.

## MORE HELP WITH TRICKY WORDS

### Tricky Word Phrases/Sentences

- Provide students with paper and pencils.
- Write the first phrase/sentence on the board/chart paper and ask a student to read it.
- Have all students repeat the phrase/sentence and write it.
- Repeat with the remaining phrases/sentences.

1. They like to swim.

2. He is so sweet.

3. Can it be?

4. Their dog runs fast.

5. We have time.

6. Pick me!

7. She sings well.

## BASIC CODE

# Introduce

## /oe/ > 'o\_e'

## PRIMARY FOCUS OF LESSON

**Foundational Skills**

Students will add, delete, and substitute syllables in spoken words.

✦ **TEKS 1.2.A.iv**

Students will listen to and orally produce the /oe/ sound at the beginning, middle,

✦ and end of words. **TEKS 1.2.A.vii**

Students will read and write words with the long vowel sound spelled with the

✦ vowel digraph 'o\_e' > /oe/. **TEKS 1.2.B.iii; TEKS 1.2.C.i**

## FORMATIVE ASSESSMENT

Activity Page 8.1

Digraph Dictation

✦ **TEKS 1.2.B.iii; TEKS 1.2.C.i**

✦ **TEKS 1.2.A.iv** Demonstrate phonological awareness by recognizing the change in spoken word when a specified phoneme is added, changed, or removed; **TEKS 1.2.B.iii** Demonstrate and apply phonetic knowledge by decoding words with closed syllables; open syllables; VCe syllables; vowel teams, including vowel digraphs and diphthongs; and r-controlled syllables; **TEKS 1.2.A.vii** Demonstrate phonological awareness by segmenting spoken one-syllable words of three to five phonemes into individual phonemes, including words with initial and/or final consonant blends; **TEKS 1.2.C.i** Demonstrate and apply spelling knowledge by spelling words with closed syllables, open syllables, VCe syllables, vowel teams, and r-controlled syllables.



## LESSON AT A GLANCE

	Grouping	Time	Materials
<b>Foundational Skills</b>			
Adding, Deleting, and Substituting Syllables	Whole Group	10 min.	
Introduce the Sound /oe/ (Phonics)	Whole Group	10 min.	
Introduce the Spelling /oe/ > 'o_e' (Phonics)	Whole Group	25 min.	<input type="checkbox"/> Vowel Code Flip Book <input type="checkbox"/> Spelling Card for /oe/ > 'o_e' ( <i>home</i> ) <input type="checkbox"/> Individual Code Chart <input type="checkbox"/> green markers
Practice /oe/ > 'o_e' (Phonics)	Whole Group	15 min.	<input type="checkbox"/> Activity Page 8.1
<b>Take-Home Material</b>			
Take-Home Story: "At the Reef"			<input type="checkbox"/> Activity Page 8.2

## ADVANCE PREPARATION

### Foundational Skills

- You may wish to tab Vowel Code Flip Book page 9 for Introduce the Spelling /oe/ > 'o\_e'.
- Have the Spelling Card listed in the Lesson at a Glance, Individual Code Charts, and green markers readily available for Introduce the Spelling /oe/ > 'o\_e'.

### Universal Access

- Bring in the following pictures to use as visual support during Introduce the Sound /oe/: an elderly person, monster, rope, boat, phone, coat, snow, and toe.
- Bring in pictures for the words *rob*, *robe*, *hop*, *hope*, *dot*, *dote*, *mop*, *mope*, *slop*, and *slope* to use as visual support during Practice /oe/ > 'o\_e'.

## Lesson 8: Basic Code

## Foundational Skills



## Primary Focus

Students will add, delete, and substitute syllables in spoken words.

✦ **TEKS 1.2.A.iv**

Students will listen to and orally produce the /oe/ sound at the beginning, middle,

✦ and end of words. **TEKS 1.2.A.vii**

Students will read and write words with the long vowel sound spelled with the

✦ vowel digraph 'o\_e' > /oe/. **TEKS 1.2.B.iii; TEKS 1.2.C.i**

### ADDING, DELETING, AND SUBSTITUTING SYLLABLES (10 MIN.)

- Using a routine to help students learn to add, delete, and substitute syllables will reinforce their oral syllable awareness.

#### Adding Syllables

- To model adding syllables, tell students that you will practice adding syllables in spoken compound words. If possible, project an image of a cup for students to see before you say the word *cup* aloud. If possible, project an image of a cake, and then say *cake* aloud. Finally, project an image of a cupcake.
- Say, “The name of the food in this picture is a compound (multisyllabic) word. That means it is made up of two words that have been pushed together. If we start with the word *cup* and add the word *cake*, we get a new word with two syllables: *cupcake*.”
- Have students repeat the word with you.
- Ask students if they can think of other one-syllable words to add to *cup* or *cake* to make a new compound word. (*teacup, cheesecake, fruitcake*)

#### Deleting Syllables

- Next, practice deleting syllables from a compound word.
- Say, “Let’s practice deleting a syllable from the word *bath•tub*.”

- ✦ **TEKS 1.2.A.iv** Demonstrate phonological awareness by recognizing the change in spoken word when a specified phoneme is added, changed, or removed; **TEKS 1.2.B.iii** Demonstrate and apply phonetic knowledge by decoding words with closed syllables; open syllables; VCe syllables; vowel teams, including vowel digraphs and diphthongs; and r-controlled syllables; **TEKS 1.2.A.vii** Demonstrate phonological awareness by segmenting spoken one-syllable words of three to five phonemes into individual phonemes, including words with initial and/or final consonant blends; **TEKS 1.2.C.i** Demonstrate and apply spelling knowledge by spelling words with closed syllables, open syllables, VCe syllables, vowel teams, and r-controlled syllables.

- Clap the syllables while saying *bath•tub*, and then have students repeat after you.
- Say, “I hear two syllables. Let’s delete the second syllable, *tub*. Now we have the word *bath*.”
- Repeat the activity with *play•ground*, *af•ter•noon*.

## Substituting Syllables

**Note:** Remember to only use oral instruction and activity for this particular lesson.

- Next, practice substituting syllables.
- Say, “Let’s practice substituting a syllable using the word *sail•boat*. *Substituting* means to replace a piece of the word with another word part.”
- Clap the syllables while saying *sail•boat*, and then have students repeat after you.
- Say, “I hear two syllables. Let’s substitute the first syllable, *sail*, with the word *tug*. Now we have the word *tug•boat*.”
- Repeat the activity with *tooth•brush*/*hair•brush*, *sun•set*/*sun•rise*.

## INTRODUCE THE SOUND /OE/ (10 MIN.)

### Hear the New Sound

**Note:** Remember that this is oral practice. Students are only listening for the /oe/ sound, not seeing the different spellings.

- Tell students that today’s sound is /oe/ as in *note*.
- Have students say the /oe/ sound several times.
- Ask students to repeat the following words that have the /oe/ sound at the beginning: *oat*, *omen*, *old*, *ogre*.
- Ask students to repeat the following words that have the /oe/ sound in the middle: *rope*, *boat*, *phone*, *coat*, *hope*.
- Ask students to repeat the following words that have the /oe/ sound at the end: *snow*, *toe*, *grow*, *blow*, *no*.

### Support

Gather pictures of the words to provide students with visual support.

- Ask students if they think /oe/ is a vowel sound or a consonant sound. (It is a vowel sound, made with an open mouth and an unobstructed flow of air.)
- Tell students that you are going to say a number of words. Some of the words will have the /oe/ sound as their middle sound and some will not.
- Have students close their eyes and listen carefully.
- Tell students to raise their hands when they hear a word that has the /oe/ sound as its middle sound.

**Note:** You may have students who know that some of the words they listened to earlier, such as *old*, are written with spellings other than 'o\_e'. If students point this out, congratulate them for recognizing this and already knowing other spellings for the /oe/ sound. Tell them that they will learn these spellings for /oe/ at a later time, and for now they just have to focus on the 'o\_e' spelling.

### Support

If students have trouble hearing a word's middle sound, say the word in a segmented fashion: /ch/ . . . /oe/ . . . /k/. Then repeat the word in its blended form: *choke*.

- |          |          |
|----------|----------|
| 1. choke | 5. vote  |
| 2. hot   | 6. boat  |
| 3. joke  | 7. shout |
| 4. moon  | 8. goat  |



### Check for Understanding

Have students close their eyes and listen carefully. Tell students to raise their hands when they hear a word containing the /oe/ sound.

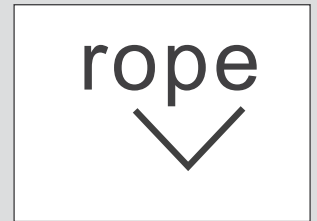
## INTRODUCE THE SPELLING /OE/ > 'O\_E' (25 MIN.)

### Teacher Modeling

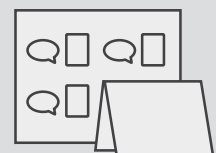
- Tell students that you are going to show them how to write the /oe/ sound.
- Explain that today's spelling is another separated spelling, or magic 'e' spelling, like 'a\_e' in *name* and 'i\_e' in *time*.
- Write 'o\_e' on handwriting guidelines and explain that the two letters work together to stand for the /oe/ sound. Be sure to leave a space between the letters.



- Explain that when you write an actual word, you will fill in the space between the letter 'o' and the letter 'e' with the spelling for the sound that comes after the /oe/ sound.
- Add 'r' and 'p' to make *rope*.
- Read the word and explain that the letters 'o' and 'e' work together to stand for the /oe/ sound even though there is a letter between them.
- Illustrate this by drawing a V-shaped mark connecting 'o' and 'e' (see illustration).
- Point to each spelling in *rope* as you say its sound: "/r/ (point to 'r' with your index finger), /oe/ (simultaneously point to 'o' with your index finger and 'e' with your middle finger), /p/ (point to 'p' with your index finger)."
- Explain that the word *rope* contains four letters ('r', 'o', 'p', 'e') but only three sounds (/r/, /oe/, /p/).
- Now write *note* on the board/chart paper. Explain that this is another example of the 'o'-space-'e' spelling for the /oe/ sound.
- Draw a V-shaped mark under *note* as you did with *rope*. Ask students to read the word.
- Now ask students to help you spell the word *hope*.
- Have students identify the first sound in *hope*. Write an 'h' on the board/chart paper.
- Have students identify the second sound in *hope*.
- Once the /oe/ sound has been identified, write an 'o' on the board/chart paper next to the 'h'.
- Explain that the letter 'o' is the first part of the spelling for the sound /oe/. You will write the second part after you write the spelling for the sound that comes after the /oe/ sound.
- Have students identify the last sound in *hope*. Write a 'p' on the board/chart paper next to the 'o'.
- Explain that if you left the word like this, it would be pronounced *hop*. To spell *hope*, you need to add the letter 'e'.
- Remind students that 'o' and 'e' work together to stand for the /oe/ sound.
- Turn to **Vowel Code Flip Book page 9**. Show students the Spelling Card for 'o\_e' > /oe/ (*home*). Discuss the power bar and have a student read the example word. Attach the Spelling Card to the appropriate space.



#### Code Materials



- Have students turn to **Individual Code Chart page 3**. Have them locate and trace the code information for /oe/ > 'o\_e' in green marker.

Vowel Code Flip Book	Individual Code Chart
1. /oe/ > 'o_e' ( <i>home</i> ) <b>page 9</b>	1. /oe/ > 'o_e' ( <i>home</i> ) <b>page 3</b>

Present the vowel digraphs taught so far on a chart like this.

ee	weed, bee, feet
a_e	game, fade, name
i_e	pine, five, lime
o_e	rode, hope, vote

- As students look at the spellings they have outlined in green thus far, ask if they see recurring patterns. Be sure to point out that the magic 'e' acts as part of a vowel team with the letters 'a', 'i', and 'o' to change the way that each vowel is sounded in a word. The double 'e' also acts as a vowel team to stand for the /ee/ sound.
- Tell students that whenever the spelling 'o\_e' appears on an activity page or in a story for the next few lessons, it will be printed in darker, bolder ink to remind them that the two letters stand for one sound.

**Note:** It is recommended that in today's lesson you update the chart for the digraphs taught in this unit. As you introduce each new digraph, add a new line and list two or three example words.

## PRACTICE /OE/ > 'O\_E' (15 MIN.)

### Digraph Dictation

- Distribute Activity Page 8.1
- Explain that each thick black line on the page stands for one sound/spelling.
- Have students look at the example at the top of the page.
- Say the word *not*, hold up three fingers, and segment the word, /n/ /o/ /t/.
- Point out that the word *not* contains three sounds and is spelled with three letters.
- Say the word *note*, hold up three fingers, and segment the word, /n/ /oe/ /t/.
- Point out that the word *note* also has just three sounds but is spelled with four letters.
- Draw attention to the V-shaped mark under the word *note*.

### Activity Page 8.1



- Explain that the V-shaped mark shows that the letters ‘o’ and ‘e’ are working together even though they are not right next to each other.
- Explain that you will dictate five more word pairs and that you want the students to write the words sound by sound on the lines. As you say and students write each word, use it in an oral sentence.

## Support

Show pictures of *rob*, *robe*, *hop*, *hope*, *dot*, *dote*, *mop*, *mope*, *slop*, and *slope* to use as visual support.

Students who have a difficult time segmenting might find it useful to touch parts of their arm (shoulder, elbow, wrist) as they say each sound, then blend through the word starting at the shoulder and swiping downward.

- |             |               |
|-------------|---------------|
| 1. rob—robe | 4. mop—mope   |
| 2. hop—hope | 5. slop—slope |
| 3. dot—dote |               |

- Have students trace and copy the words on the back of the activity page. You may have them write the word three times, or more if time permits. Tell the students to say the sounds as they write the spellings.



### Activity Page 8.1: Digraph Dictation

Collect Activity Page 8.1 to review and monitor student progress.

End Lesson

# Take-Home Material

## TAKE-HOME STORY: “AT THE REEF”

- Have students take home Activity Page 8.2 to read with a family member.

## Activity Page 8.2



### Lesson 8: Foundational Skills Remediation

# Additional Support

## PHRASES AND SENTENCES

- Write the phrases and sentences in the box on **index cards** or the board/chart paper. You may wish to add more: each should describe a motion or activity that students can act out or illustrate.



- |                         |   |
|-------------------------|---|
| 1. a red rose           | 7. Do not toss stones!                  |
| 2. a king on his throne | 8. Their dog dug a hole.                |
| 3. just skin and bones  | 9. Where there is smoke, there is fire. |
| 4. home sweet home      | 10. My red robe is so soft.             |
| 5. Pinch the nose.      | 11. When did they drop by?              |
| 6. Send a note.         | 12. Be home by six.                     |

## MORE HELP WITH SOUND/SPELLINGS

### Match Maker

- Make one copy of the picture/word cards (**Activity Page TR 8.1**) for each student or pair of students.
- Prepare two sets of cards.
- Shuffle the cards and lay them facedown on the table.
- Have students turn over two cards at a time, reading each word, attempting to find matching cards.
- If a student finds a match, the student can call out “Match,” and keep the cards for the duration of the game.
- Continue until all matches have been found.

**Note:** Laminate the cards or copy them on card stock for use in later lessons.

### Code Knowledge

Before today’s lesson: If students read 1,000 words in a trade book, on average between 510 and 645 of those words would be completely decodable.

After today’s lesson: If students read 1,000 words in a trade book, on average between 516 and 650 of those words would be completely decodable.

Students have now been taught at least one way to write 34 of the 44 sounds in English.

The sound /oe/ is the 28th most common sound in English.

The sound /oe/ is spelled ‘o\_e’ approximately 16 percent of the time.

The spelling alternatives ‘o’ as in the word *no*, ‘oe’ as in the word *toe*, ‘ow’ as in the word *know*, and ‘oa’ as in the word *oats* will be taught at a later time.

## REVIEW

# Long Vowels and Nouns

## PRIMARY FOCUS OF LESSON

### Foundational Skills

Students will identify the following sound/spellings; /a/ > 'a', /ae/ > 'a\_e',

✦ /oe/ > 'o\_e', /ee/ > 'ee', /ie/ > 'i\_e'. **TEKS 1.2.B.i**

### Language (Grammar)

Students will define what a noun is and will generate a list of examples of nouns in

✦ small groups. **TEKS 1.11.D.iii**

### Foundational Skills

Students will decode words with the following sound/spellings; /a/ > 'a', /ae/ >

✦ 'a\_e', /i/ > 'i', /ie/ > 'i\_e', /o/ > 'o', and /oe/ > 'o\_e'. **TEKS 1.2.A.iv; TEKS 1.2.B.i**

### Reading

Students will reread stories from *Gran* with increased accuracy, rate, and

✦ expression. **TEKS 1.4**

## FORMATIVE ASSESSMENT

Observation

Anecdotal Reading Record (Group 1)

✦ **TEKS 1.4**

✦ **TEKS 1.2.B.i** Demonstrate and apply phonetic knowledge by decoding words in isolation and in context by applying common letter-sound correspondences; **TEKS 1.11.D.iii** Edit drafts using standard English conventions including singular, plural, common, and proper nouns; **TEKS 1.2.A.iv** Demonstrate phonological awareness by recognizing the change in spoken word when a specified phoneme is added, changed, or removed; **TEKS 1.4** Use appropriate fluency (rate, accuracy, and prosody) when reading grade-level text.

## LESSON AT A GLANCE

	Grouping	Time	Materials
<b>Foundational Skills</b>			
Warm-Up: Individual Code Chart and Noun Review (Phonics)	Whole Group	10 min.	☐ Individual Code Chart
<b>Language (Grammar)</b>			
Noun Hunt	Small Group	10 min.	☐ timer
<b>Foundational Skills</b>			
Pop-Out Chaining (Phonics)	Whole Group	10 min.	☐ Large Letter Cards for 'm', 'n', 't', 'd', 'p', 's', 'l', 'r', 'h', 'a', 'e', 'i', 'o'
<b>Reading</b>			
Reread Stories from <i>Gran</i>	Small Group/ Partner	30 min.	☐ <i>Gran</i> Reader

---

## ADVANCE PREPARATION

### Foundational Skills

- Make sure all students have their Individual Code Charts.

### Language

- Have a timer available, and plan groups of three to five students for Noun Hunt.

### Foundational Skills

- Gather the Large Letter Cards listed in the Lesson at a Glance chart for Pop-Out Chaining.

### Reading

- Plan student groups: Group 2 is for students who can read and complete work independently, while Group 1 is for students who need extra support.

## Lesson 9: Review Long Vowels

## Foundational Skills



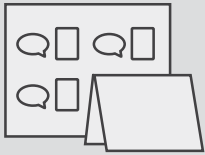
**Primary Focus:** Students will identify the following sound/spellings: /a/ > 'a', /ae/ > 'a\_e', /oe/ > 'o\_e', /ee/ > 'ee', /ie/ > 'i\_e'. **TEKS 1.2.B.i**

**WARM-UP (10 MIN.)**
**Individual Code Chart and Noun Review**

- Tell students that you are going to do a quick review of nouns and vowel sounds using their Individual Code Charts.
- Say, “big cat” and ask a student to listen and then identify the noun. (*cat*)
- Once the noun has been correctly identified, ask a student to tell you the vowel sound in the word *cat*. (/a/)
- Once the vowel sound has been correctly identified, ask a student to find the spelling for the sound on **Individual Code Chart page 1**. Students should then summarize what the class has learned: “We learned to spell the sound /a/ with the letter ‘a’”
- Repeat these steps with the additional phrases below.

- |                          |                        |
|--------------------------|------------------------|
| 1. long snake (page 2)   | 4. black rope (page 3) |
| 2. sweet grapes (page 2) | 5. two feet (page 2)   |
| 3. big stone (page 3)    | 6. red line (page 2)   |

## Code Materials



**TEKS 1.2.B.i** Demonstrate and apply phonetic knowledge by decoding words in isolation and in context by applying common letter-sound correspondences.

---

## Lesson 9: Nouns

# Language



**Primary Focus:** Students will define what a noun is and will generate a list of examples of nouns in small groups. **TEKS 1.11.D.iii**

### NOUN HUNT (10 MIN.)

**Note:** Students will work in small groups of three to five students for this activity.

- Ask, “What is a noun?” Review that a noun is a person, place, or thing, and that a proper noun names a specific person, place, or thing.
- Tell students that you will set a timer for five minutes. With their group, they will record as many nouns as they can see that are in the classroom. The group or team will earn 1 point for each noun they identify; the team with the most points wins. Tell students that they may not list students’ names. When time is up, they will share their list of nouns with the class. Explain that if they read a noun that another group has also written down, like *desk*, neither team receives a point. The team with the most points for unique nouns wins.



### Check for Understanding

**Thumbs-Up/Thumbs-Down:** As each team shares words from their lists, have students give thumbs-up if they think the word is a noun and thumbs-down if they think the word is not a noun.

---

**TEKS 1.11.D.iii** Edit drafts using standard English conventions including singular, plural, common, and proper nouns.

## Lesson 9: Review Long Vowels

# Foundational Skills



**Primary Focus:** Students will decode words with the following sound/spellings; /a/ > 'a', /ae/ > 'a\_e', /i/ > 'i', /ie/ > 'i\_e', /o/ > 'o', and /oe/ > 'o\_e'.

**TEKS 1.2.A.iv; TEKS 1.2.B.i**

### POP-OUT CHAINING (10 MIN.)

#### Large Letter Cards



- Distribute the following Large Letter Cards, reviewing each card's sound as you pass it out: 'm', 'n', 't', 'd', 'p', 's', 'r', 'h', 'l', 'i', 'a', 'o'.
- Pull out the 'e' card and hand it to a student, reminding them of the power of the magic letter 'e'.
- Explain that when you say "Alakazam," the student with the 'e' card is to jump up, lift the card, or turn around to reveal the letter on his or her card.
- Tell students that many of today's words are nonsense words, meaning they are made-up. Tell students this means they will have to listen extra carefully to the sounds of the words.
- Say the word *not* and tell students who are holding cards with spellings in that word to go to the front of the room and stand in the order that spells *not*.
- Tell students that you are going to magically change the vowel sound in the word. Then say "Alakazam!" and have your helper add the large card 'e' to the end of *not* to create *note*.
- Ask, "Even though they aren't side by side in this word, which two letters are working together as team?"
- Have students holding the 'o' and the 'e' step forward and stand side by side.
- Point out that the 'o' and 'e' in the word *note* work together to stand for the sound /oe/.

**Note:** Pop-out chaining allows for extra practice segmenting words. Start by standing behind students holding the Large Letter Cards. To segment the word, hold your hand over the head of the students holding the cards, saying the sound each letter represents as a class. When you arrive to the first letter of the separated digraph, hold one hand over the student holding the vowel card and the other hand over the student holding the magic 'e' card at the same time. You may point out that your arms are making a V-shape similar to what students have seen in the activity pages.

**TEKS 1.2.A.iv** Demonstrate phonological awareness by recognizing the change in spoken word when a specified phoneme is added, changed, or removed; **TEKS 1.2.B.i** Demonstrate and apply phonetic knowledge by decoding words in isolation and in context by applying common letter-sound correspondences.

- Repeat this process with the remaining word pairs.
- Allow several different students to take a turn playing the magician and holding the magic 'e' card.



**ENGLISH  
LANGUAGE  
LEARNERS**

## Foundational Skills

### Print Awareness

Model for students how to run your finger beneath the words to read from left to right and top to bottom. For additional support and to help individual students with left-to-right directionality, you may wish to place a large green “start star” on the left of the student’s desk and a large red “stop dot” to the right.

**ELPS 4.B**

### Reader



### Challenge

Have students choose a sentence with a noun from one of the stories in *Gran*, and write and illustrate it on a piece of paper, underlining the nouns in the sentence.

- |               |               |
|---------------|---------------|
| 1. hap—hape   | 5. hom—home   |
| 2. slip—slipe | 6. pat—pate   |
| 3. tip—tipe   | 7. shan—shane |
| 4. did—dide   | 8. lap—lape   |

## Lesson 9: Reread Stories from *Gran*

# Reading



**Primary Focus:** Students will reread stories from *Gran* with increased accuracy, rate, and expression. **TEKS 1.4**

### REREAD STORIES FROM GRAN (30 MIN.)

**Note:** You may wish to divide the time allocated for small group in order to meet with both groups today. Otherwise, students in Group 2 may read independently or with a partner.

**Group 1:** Work with students to reread stories from *Gran*. Record students’ progress in an Anecdotal Reading Record, noting strengths and weaknesses. Remind students to track print when reading. Review spellings and punctuation marks in the stories.

**Group 2:** Have students reread stories from *Gran*. Remind students to use the Individual Code Chart if they have difficulty remembering how to read a vowel spelling and to track print when reading.

**TEKS 1.4** Use appropriate fluency (rate, accuracy, and prosody) when reading grade-level text.





## Observation: Anecdotal Reading Record

Use the Anecdotal Reading Record provided in the Teacher Resources section to record notes as you listen to Group 1 students read. Make specific note of any words misread by students, recording the word they said instead; analyze errors later for any specific letter-sound confusions.

End Lesson

### Lesson 9: Foundational Skills Remediation

# Additional Support

## MORE HELP WITH /OE/ › 'O\_E'

### Match Me

- Provide each student with a set of letter cards for 'o\_e' and 'o' from **Activity Page TR 1.1**.
- Follow the procedure in Additional Support Lesson 1 using the words in the box.

- |         |          |
|---------|----------|
| 1. bone | 7. nose  |
| 2. bop  | 8. nob   |
| 3. home | 9. pole  |
| 4. hot  | 10. pot  |
| 5. jock | 11. rose |
| 6. joke | 12. rod  |

### Magic 'e' Strips

- Follow instructions in Additional Support for Lesson 3 using the words in the box.

- |               |               |
|---------------|---------------|
| 1. cod—code   | 5. mop—mope   |
| 2. dot—dote   | 6. not—note   |
| 3. glob—globe | 7. rod—rode   |
| 4. hop—hope   | 8. slop—slope |

## TRICKY WORDS

# Introduce: My and By

## PRIMARY FOCUS OF LESSON

### Foundational Skills

Students will review the following sound/spellings; /u/ > 'u', /a/ > 'a', /ae/ > 'a\_e', /ie/ > 'i\_e', /i/ > 'i', /o/ > 'o', /oe/ > 'o\_e', /e/ > 'e', and /ee/ > 'ee'.

✦ **TEKS 1.2.B.iii**

✦ Students will read and write the following Tricky Words: *my*, *by*. **TEKS 1.2.B.vi**

### Reading

Students will read “The Bug Glass” with purpose and understanding, will answer oral and written literal and evaluative questions about the story, and will reread the story with increased accuracy, appropriate rate, and expression.

✦ **TEKS 1.4; TEKS 1.6.G; TEKS 1.7.D**

## FORMATIVE ASSESSMENTS

Observation

Discussion Questions “The Bug Glass”

✦ **TEKS 1.6.G**

Observation

Anecdotal Reading Record “The Bug Glass”  
(Group 2)

✦ **TEKS 1.4**

Activity Page 10.1

Story Questions “The Bug Glass” (Group 1)

✦ **TEKS 1.6.G**

✦ **TEKS 1.2.B** Demonstrate and apply phonetic knowledge by (iii) decoding words with closed syllables; open syllables; VCe syllables; vowel teams, including vowel digraphs and diphthongs; and r-controlled syllables; (vi) identifying and reading at least 100 high-frequency words from a research-based list; **TEKS 1.4** Use appropriate fluency (rate, accuracy, and prosody) when reading grade-level text; **TEKS 1.6.G** Evaluate details to determine what is most important with adult assistance; **TEKS 1.7.D** Retell texts in ways that maintain meaning.

## LESSON AT A GLANCE

	Grouping	Time	Materials
<b>Foundational Skills</b>			
Speedy Sound Hunt (Phonics)	Whole Group	5 min.	<input type="checkbox"/> Individual Code Chart
Introduce Tricky Words: <i>My, By</i> (Word Recognition)	Whole Group	10 min.	<input type="checkbox"/> two blank index cards per student <input type="checkbox"/> Tricky Word cards from previous lessons for each student
<b>Reading</b>			
Introduce the Story	Whole Group	20 min.	<input type="checkbox"/> <i>Gran</i> Big Book <input type="checkbox"/> <i>Gran</i> Reader <input type="checkbox"/> Preview Spellings Chart (Digital Components)
Teacher Demonstration: Read “The Bug Glass”			
Reread “The Bug Glass”	Small Group/ Partner	25 min.	<input type="checkbox"/> <i>Gran</i> Reader <input type="checkbox"/> Activity Page 10.1 <input type="checkbox"/> Decodable Phrases and Sentences Chart (Digital Components)
<b>Take-Home Material</b>			
Word Sort			<input type="checkbox"/> Activity Page 10.2

## ADVANCE PREPARATION

### Foundational Skills

- Provide two blank index cards per student.
- Have the Tricky Word cards from previous lessons ready for each student.

### Reading

- Load the story “The Bug Glass” from the Teacher Resources on the program’s digital components site or prepare to display the *Gran* Big Book.

### ➤ Digital Component 10.1

- Create the Preview Spellings chart (Digital Component 10.1) for Introduce the Story on the board/chart paper, or use the digital version.

### ➤ Digital Component 10.2

- Create the chart with decodable phrases and sentences (Digital Component 10.2) on the board/chart paper (or use the digital version) so Group 2 students can practice these phrases and sentences if they finish reading early.

### Universal Access

- Bring in a magnifying glass and small objects to look at through the glass for Introduce the Story.

## Lesson 10: Tricky Words: My, By

## Foundational Skills

15M

**Primary Focus**

Students will review the following sound/spellings: /u/ > 'u', /a/ > 'a', /ae/ > 'a\_e', /ie/ > 'i\_e', /i/ > 'i', /o/ > 'o', /oe/ > 'o\_e', /e/ > 'e', and /ee/ > 'ee'.

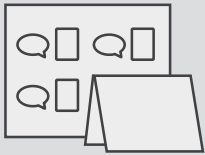
 **TEKS 1.2.B.iii**

 Students will read and write the following Tricky Words: *my, by*. **TEKS 1.2.B.vi**


**SPEEDY SOUND HUNT (5 MIN.)**

- You will review the vowel spellings with students' Individual Code Charts. Students will race to find the sound/spelling correspondences in their Individual Code Charts.
- Explain the directions:
  - "We are going to review the vowel spellings you already have learned through a race using your Individual Code Charts. I will tell you a vowel sound. When I say 'go,' I want to see who can find that sound in the Individual Code Chart, raise their hand, and read to me the example word for that sound. I will call on the first student who raises their hand."
- Say, "I am thinking of the sound (insert sound from the box). Ready? Go!" Review with the sound/spelling correspondences provided in the box below.

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| 1. /u/ > 'u' ( <i>but</i> ) (page 1)     | 6. /o/ > 'o' ( <i>hop</i> ) (page 1)     |
| 2. /a/ > 'a' ( <i>hat</i> ) (page 1)     | 7. /oe/ > 'o_e' ( <i>home</i> ) (page 3) |
| 3. /ae/ > 'a_e' ( <i>cake</i> ) (page 2) | 8. /e/ > 'e' ( <i>pet</i> ) (page 1)     |
| 4. /ie/ > 'i_e' ( <i>bite</i> ) (page 2) | 9. /ee/ > 'ee' ( <i>bee</i> ) (page 2)   |
| 5. /i/ > 'i' ( <i>it</i> ) (page 1)      |  |

**Code Materials****Support**

If needed, consider replacing "I will call on the first student who raises their hand." with "I will pick a student who is looking closely at the Individual Code Chart like a detective would."

 **TEKS 1.2.B** Demonstrate and apply phonetic knowledge by (iii) decoding words with closed syllables; open syllables; VCe syllables; vowel teams, including vowel digraphs and diphthongs; and r-controlled syllables; (vi) identifying and reading at least 100 high-frequency words from a research-based list.



## Check for Understanding

Note which students demonstrate difficulty with identifying spellings for sounds. Be sure to note whether the student makes errors with short vowels or long vowels.

## INTRODUCE TRICKY WORDS: MY, BY (10 MIN.)

### Tricky Word: *My*

**Note:** Remember to add these Tricky Words to your Tricky Word Wall.

- Write the Tricky Word *my* on the board/chart paper, and ask students how they would pronounce it by blending. (They might say /m/ /y/.)
- Explain that this word is actually pronounced /m/ /ie/, as in, “My dog has spots.”
- Point to the letter ‘m’ and explain that it is pronounced /m/, as students might expect.
- Underline the letter ‘y’ and explain that is the tricky part of the word. Students would probably expect the letter to be pronounced /y/, but it is pronounced /ie/.
- Tell students that when reading the word *my*, they should try to remember to pronounce the letter ‘y’ as /ie/. When writing the word *my*, they should try to remember to spell the /ie/ sound with the letter ‘y’.
- Have students copy the word on an index card and underline the tricky part of the word.

### Tricky Word: *By*

- Write the Tricky Word *by* on the board/chart paper.
- Explain that this word is pronounced like the Tricky Word *my*. The letter ‘y’ is pronounced /ie/.
- Have students copy the word on an index card and underline the tricky part of the word.

### Practice

- Have students take out the index cards they made for previously taught Tricky Words and place them on their desks.
- Explain that you will say one of the Tricky Words and that you want the students to hold up the card for that word.

- Say one of the Tricky Words, and have students hold up the correct card. Have one student say a phrase or sentence that contains the Tricky Word.
- Repeat as often as you deem necessary.
- Have students store the index cards for later use.

## Lesson 10: “The Bug Glass”

# Reading



**Primary Focus:** Students will read “The Bug Glass” with purpose and understanding, will answer oral and written literal and evaluative questions about the story, and will reread the story with increased accuracy, appropriate rate, and expression. **TEKS 1.4; TEKS 1.6.G; TEKS 1.7.D**

### INTRODUCE THE STORY (5 MIN.)

- Load the digital version for *Gran* or take out the Big Book and display “The Bug Glass.”
- Show students the table of contents. Point to the title of today’s story, “The Bug Glass.”
- Ask, “Who can tell us what you think a bug glass is? Turn to a partner and share what you think a bug glass is.”
- Ask students if they have ever accidentally broken something that belonged to someone else. Tell students that in today’s story, someone breaks something and the other person gets upset.

### Preview Spellings

- Refer to the chart you prepared in advance to preview the spellings before reading the story.

Big Book



Page 36

Support

Provide students with a magnifying glass and small objects to look at through the glass. Discuss what happens when using the magnifying glass. Explain that in the story, a magnifying glass is referred to as a “bug glass.”

**TEKS 1.4** Use appropriate fluency (rate, accuracy, and prosody) when reading grade-level text; **TEKS 1.6.G** Evaluate details to determine what is most important with adult assistance; **TEKS 1.7.D** Retell texts in ways that maintain meaning.

## ➤ Digital Component 10.1

/oe/ > 'o_e'	/ie/ > 'i_e'	/ae/ > 'a_e'
broke	time	tape
close	like	make
those	smiles	grapes
stone		stares

### Preview Core Vocabulary

- Preview the vocabulary before reading the story. After introducing the vocabulary, you may ask students to use the word in a sentence to demonstrate understanding of the new vocabulary.

**stares—v.**, looks closely at something (40)

Example: The dog stares out the window of the car.

### Vocabulary Chart for “The Bug Glass”

Vocabulary Type	Tier 3 Domain-Specific Words	Tier 2 General Academic Words	Tier 1 Everyday Speech Words
Core Vocabulary		stares	
Multiple-Meaning Core Vocabulary Words			
Sayings and Phrases			

### Purpose for Reading

- Tell students to listen carefully to find out who the bug glass belongs to in the story and how it is used.

### TEACHER DEMONSTRATION: READ “THE BUG GLASS” (15 MIN.)

#### Whole Group

- Use the following guidelines when reading the story out loud to the class. You may wish to use your finger or a pointer to follow the print when reading.

#### Page 36

- “... ants up close.” Who has seen a bug glass before? You may have heard other names for a bug glass: such as magnifying glass or hand lens. A magnifying glass (bug glass) makes smaller things look larger so they are easier to see.

Reader



Page 36





Reading

Reading Closely

Beginning

Ask yes/no questions using simple phrases:  
“Is Josh mad at Jen?”  
“Did Gran fix the bug glass with tape?”

Intermediate

Provide students with specific sentence frames:  
“A bug glass is something that lets Josh see \_\_\_\_\_.”  
“Josh picks up the bug glass and stares at the \_\_\_\_\_.”

Advanced/Advanced High

Encourage students to expand and/or build on other students’ responses.

**ELPS 2.H; ELPS 4.G**

- Jen says that Josh is mad. Why is he mad? How do you think Jen feels? What makes you think that?
- What do you think Gran will do after Jen tells her the bug glass is broken?

Page 38

- **“... the ants a snack, as well.”** Why do you think Gran wants to make the ants a snack?
- **“... big stone in back.”** Why is Jen putting snacks on a stone? Who is the snack for?

Page 40

- **“... Josh to the stone.”** What do you think they will find at the stone? Let’s keep reading to find out.
- **“Take a peek!”** Is Josh mad anymore? Did Gran’s plan work?

Wrap-Up

- Today you will guide students in summarizing the story. Please discuss the first two questions with them, and then use the guidelines to help them summarize the story.

**Discussion Questions for “The Bug Glass”**

1. **Evaluative.** Were there any parts of the story that were confusing to you?  
» Answers may vary.
2. **Evaluative.** Were your predictions correct?  
» Answers may vary.

- Use the following to help students summarize the story:
  - “Now we will give a summary of today’s story. When we summarize, we retell just the most important parts of the story and not every single detail.
  - “A summary tells the characters of the story—who was in the story—and the main events.
  - “What happened first in the story ‘The Bug Glass?’” (*Jen says to Gran that Josh is mad. Jen broke his bug glass.*)
  - “After Gran makes the snack, what happens?” (*Jen puts the snack on the stone; Josh eats a snack.*)
  - “How does the story end?” (*Jen takes Josh to see the stone. He looks at the ants through the bug glass, and they are eating the snack. He is happy.*)

- Once you've completed the summary together, ask students to share the summary of the story with a partner.



### Observation: Discussion Questions

Call on a different student to answer each question. Note student performance in the Discussion Questions Observation Record, indicating whether the question answered was *Literal*, *Inferential*, or *Evaluative*, and whether the student answered in a complete sentence and cited evidence from the text.

## REREAD "THE BUG GLASS" (25 MIN.)

### Small Group

**Note:** Please remember to alternate the groups that you meet with during small-group time. Remember that it is important for you to hear your students read on a regular basis.

- Distribute Activity Page 10.1. Explain that the activity page has questions about the story, "The Bug Glass."
- Have students reread the story in their Readers and answer the questions. You may choose to have students work independently, with partners, or in a small group with you for added support.
- Remind students to answer the questions by using complete sentences.

**Group 1:** Ask students to complete the activity page on their own or with a partner. If some students finish early, they can illustrate one of the decodable phrases or sentences you prepared in advance.

### ➤ Digital Component 10.2

- |                    |                |
|--------------------|----------------|
| 1. big nose        | 4. Take notes. |
| 2. home sweet home | 5. rode a bus  |
| 3. red rose        | 6. Dig a hole. |

**Group 2:** Work with these students to reread the story and answer the questions.

Reader



Page 36

Activity Page 10.1





### Observation: Anecdotal Reading Record

Use the Anecdotal Reading Record provided in the Teacher Resources section to record notes as you listen to Group 2 students read. Make specific note of any words misread by students, recording the word they said instead; analyze errors later for any specific letter-sound confusions.



### Activity Page 10.1: Story Questions

Collect Activity Page 10.1 from Group 1 to review and monitor student progress.

End Lesson

## Take-Home Material

### WORD SORT

- Have students take home Activity Page 10.2 to practice reading words with spellings taught so far.

Activity Page 10.2



### Lesson 10: Foundational Skills Remediation

## Additional Support

### MORE HELP WITH TRICKY WORDS

#### Tricky Word Trucks

- Provide each student with a copy of **Activity Page TR 10.1** and a handful of **small objects** such as beads, beans, buttons, tiles.
- Tell students you will say phrases/sentences that include the Tricky Words *my* and *by*.
- When students hear a Tricky Word, they should place one small object in the bed of the truck with the corresponding Tricky Word printed on the side, then read and say the word.

- Use the following phrases:

- |                            |                       |
|----------------------------|-----------------------|
| 1. ride <u>my</u> bike     | 5. <u>by</u> the hand |
| 2. <u>by</u> this time     | 6. <u>my</u> pet dog  |
| 3. <u>by</u> and <u>by</u> | 7. <u>by</u> the shop |
| 4. <u>my</u> mom           | 8. <u>my</u> class    |

### PROGRESS MONITORING (OPTIONAL)

- Make a copy of the Word Cards for Progress Monitoring 2 (**Activity Page TR 10.2**). Cut apart the word cards.
- Make one copy of the Record Sheet for Progress Monitoring 2 (**Activity Page TR 10.3**) for each student you are assessing.

#### Code Knowledge

Before today's lesson: If students read 1,000 words in a trade book, on average between 516 and 650 of those words would be completely decodable.

After today's lesson: If students read 1,000 words in a trade book, on average between 523 and 657 of those words would be completely decodable.

The word *my* is one of the 50 most common words in most samples of written English. In a typical passage of 1,000 words, the word *my* occurs 0 to 6 times.

The word *by* is one of the 40 most common words in most samples of written English. In a typical passage of 1,000 words, the word *by* occurs 1 to 6 times.

## 11

## GRAMMAR, REVIEW

# Nouns and Tricky Words

## PRIMARY FOCUS OF LESSON

## Language (Grammar)

- ✦ Students will identify nouns that name places in written phrases. **TEKS 1.3.D**

## Foundational Skills

Students will identify the following sound/spellings; /ae/ > 'a\_e', /ie/ > 'i\_e',

- ✦ /oe/ > 'o\_e'. **TEKS 1.2.A.iv; TEKS 1.2.B.iii**
- ✦ Students will read the following Tricky Words: *so*, *no*, and *some*. **TEKS 1.2.B.vi**

Students will decode and sort words with /o/ > 'o' and /oe/ > 'o\_e'.

- ✦ **TEKS 1.2.B.i; TEKS 1.2.B.iii**

## Reading

Students will read "The Tape" with purpose and understanding and will answer literal, inferential, and evaluative questions about the story.

- ✦ **TEKS 1.6.A; TEKS 1.6.G; TEKS 1.8.B**

## FORMATIVE ASSESSMENT

Activity Page 11.1

Word Sort

- ✦ **TEKS 1.2.B.iii**

Observation

Anecdotal Reading Record "The Tape"

- ✦ **TEKS 1.2.B.i**

Observation

Discussion Questions "The Tape"

- ✦ **TEKS 1.6.G**

Activity Page 11.2

Story Questions "The Tape"

- ✦ **TEKS 1.6.G**

- ✦ **TEKS 1.3.D** Identify and use words that name actions, directions, positions, sequences, categories, and locations;
- ✦ **TEKS 1.2.A.iv** Demonstrate phonological awareness by recognizing the change in spoken word when a specified phoneme is added, changed, or removed; **TEKS 1.2.B** Demonstrate and apply phonetic knowledge by decoding words with (iii) closed syllables; open syllables; VCe syllables; vowel teams, including vowel digraphs and diphthongs; and r-controlled syllables; (vi) identifying and reading at least 100 high-frequency words from a research-based list; (i) in isolation and in context by applying common letter-sound correspondences; **TEKS 1.6.A** Establish purpose for reading assigned and self-selected texts with adult assistance; **TEKS 1.6.G** Evaluate details to determine what is most important with adult assistance; **TEKS 1.8.B** Describe the main character(s) and the reason(s) for their actions.

## LESSON AT A GLANCE

	Grouping	Time	Materials
<b>Language (Grammar)</b>			
Identify Nouns that Name Places	Whole Group	5 min.	
<b>Foundational Skills</b>			
Pop-Out Chaining (Phonics)	Whole Group	15 min.	<input type="checkbox"/> Large Letter Cards: 'm', 'n', 't', 'd', 'p', 's', 'r', 'h', 'l', 'i', 'a', 'e', 'o'
Tricky Word Review (Word Recognition)	Whole Group	10 min.	<input type="checkbox"/> three blank index cards per student
Word Sort (Phonics)	Small Group	15 min.	<input type="checkbox"/> Activity Page 11.1
<b>Reading</b>			
Introduce the Story	Whole Group	5 min.	<input type="checkbox"/> <i>Gran</i> Reader <input type="checkbox"/> Activity Page 11.2
Read "The Tape"	Partner	10 min.	<input type="checkbox"/> Preview Spellings Chart (Digital Components)
<b>Take-Home Material</b>			
Practice Pack			<input type="checkbox"/> Activity Page 11.3

---

## ADVANCE PREPARATION

### Foundational Skills

- Gather the Large Letter Cards listed in the Lesson at a Glance for Pop-Out Chaining.
- Provide three blank index cards per student for Tricky Word Review.

### Reading

- Bring in a cassette tape and tape deck/player or provide pictures of these items to use for Introduce the Story.
- Bring in a sample of jazz music with “scat singing,” where the singer sings nonsense words or syllables, and if possible play a brief sample of the music for Introduce the Story. (Possible artists who have songs with scat style include Ella Fitzgerald and Louis Armstrong.)

### ➤ Digital Component 11.1

- Create the Preview Spellings chart (Digital Component 11.1) for Introduce the Story on the board/chart paper, or use the digital version.

## Lesson 11: Grammar

## Language



**Primary Focus:** Students will identify nouns that name places in written phrases.

 **TEKS 1.3.D**


### IDENTIFY NOUNS THAT NAME PLACES (5 MIN.)

**Note:** This is an oral activity; students are not expected to read the words/phrases as they are not yet decodable.

- Remind students that they have learned that nouns can name a person, place, or thing.
- Say the phrase “the red house,” and call on students to name the place in the phrase. (*house*)
- When students have given the correct answer, say, “*House* is a place and a word that names a place is a *noun*.”
- Continue with the phrases and sentences below.

- |                       |                         |
|-----------------------|-------------------------|
| 1. the tall mountains | 4. the narrow path      |
| 2. the calm ocean     | 5. The path is crooked. |
| 3. the wide street    | 6. The cave is small.   |

- The nouns *street*, *path*, and *cave* may also be things. Accept that response from students.

 **TEKS 1.3.D** identify and use words that name actions, directions, positions, sequences, categories, and locations.



## Lesson 11: Chaining and Tricky Words

# Foundational Skills



### Primary Focus

Students will identify the following sound/spellings; /ae/ > 'a\_e', /ie/ > 'i\_e',

✦ /oe/ > 'o\_e': **TEKS 1.2.A.iv; TEKS 1.2.B.iii**

✦ Students will read the following Tricky Words: *so*, *no*, and *some*. **TEKS 1.2.B.vi**

Students will decode and sort words with /o/ > 'o' and /oe/ > 'o\_e'.

✦ **TEKS 1.2.B.i; TEKS 1.2.B.iii**

### POP-OUT CHAINING (15 MIN.)

#### Large Letter Cards



- Distribute the following Large Letter Cards, reviewing each card's sound as you pass it out: 'm', 'n', 't', 'd', 'p', 's', 'r', 'h', 'l', 'i', 'a', 'o'.
- Pull out the 'e' card and hand it to a student, reminding them of the power of the magic letter 'e'.
- Explain that when you say "Alakazam!" the student with the 'e' card is to jump up, lift the card, or turn around to reveal the letter on his or her card.
- Say the word *not* and tell students who are holding cards with spellings in that word to go to the front of the room and stand in the order that spells *not*.
- Tell the students that you are going to magically change the vowel sound in the word. Then say "Alakazam!" and have your helper add the large card 'e' to the end of *not* to create *note*. Ask students to read the new word.
- Ask, "Even though they aren't side by side in this word, which two letters are working together as team?"
- Have students holding the 'o' and the 'e' step forward and stand side by side.
- Point out that the 'o' and 'e' in the word *note* work together to stand for the sound /oe/.

**Note:** Pop-out chaining allows for extra practice segmenting words. Start by standing behind students holding the Large Letter Cards. To segment the word, hold your hand over the head of the students holding the cards, saying the sound each letter represents as a class. When you arrive to the first letter of the separated digraph, hold one hand over the student holding the vowel

✦ **TEKS 1.2.A.iv** Demonstrate phonological awareness by recognizing the change in spoken word when a specified phoneme is added, changed, or removed; **TEKS 1.2.B** Demonstrate and apply phonetic knowledge by (iii) closed syllables; open syllables; VCe syllables; vowel teams, including vowel digraphs and diphthongs; and r-controlled syllables; (vi) identifying and reading at least 100 high-frequency words from a research-based list; decoding words with (i) in isolation and in context by applying common letter-sound correspondences.

card and the other hand over the student holding the magic 'e' card at the same time. You may point out that your arms are making a V-shape similar to what students have seen in the activity pages.

- Repeat this process with the remaining word pairs.
- Allow several different students to take a turn playing the magician and holding the magic 'e' card.

- |                 |               |
|-----------------|---------------|
| 1. hop > hope   | 5. dim > dime |
| 2. slop > slope | 6. rat > rate |
| 3. rip > ripe   | 7. man > mane |
| 4. hid > hide   | 8. tap > tape |



### Check for Understanding

For each word in the chain, have students give thumbs-up if they think the word is spelled correctly, or thumbs-down if there is an error.

## TRICKY WORD REVIEW (10 MIN.)

### Tricky Words: *So* and *No*

- Briefly review the Tricky Words *so* and *no* that were taught in Unit 1. Point out that these are cases where the 'o' spelling is sounded /oe/, not /o/.
- Have students write the Tricky Words on index cards and underline the tricky parts of the words.

### Tricky Word: *Some*

- Briefly review the Tricky Word *some*, taught in Unit 1. Point out that in this word, the spelling 'o\_e' is not pronounced /oe/ but /u/.
- Have students write the word *some* on an index card and underline the tricky part of the word.

### Practice

- Have students place the index cards for *so*, *no*, and *some* in front of them. Say one of the Tricky Words and have students hold up the correct card. Have one student say a phrase or sentence that contains the Tricky Word.

### Support

Partner students to practice reading their Tricky Word cards together, having each student take a turn being "teacher" and "student" ("teacher" flashing the words, "student" reading the words, and then switching roles).



## WORD SORT (15 MIN.)

### Small Group

- Distribute Activity Page 11.1.
- Explain that the words in the box contain the sound /o/ spelled 'o' or the sound /oe/ spelled 'o\_e'.
- Have students take turns reading the words aloud in the word box.
- As a class, review the spelling 'o' for /o/ and the spelling 'o\_e' for /oe/ in the words in the box.
- At this point, you will break into small groups and students will finish the activity page with you or independently.

**Group 1:** Have students work with you to complete the activity page. You may also wish to use this time to listen to each student read aloud.

**Group 2:** Ask students to complete the activity page either independently or with a partner. Students who finish early may reread stories from *Gran*.



### Activity Page 11.1: Word Sort

Collect Activity Page 11.1 to review and monitor student progress.

## Lesson 11: "The Tape"

# Reading



**Primary Focus:** Students will read "The Tape" with purpose and understanding, and will answer literal, inferential, and evaluative questions about the story.

✦ **TEKS 1.6.A; TEKS 1.6.G; TEKS 1.8.B**

## INTRODUCE THE STORY (5 MIN.)

- Tell students that before CDs, DVDs, MP3s, or other types of popular music players, people would listen to music on something called a cassette tape. People played the tape on a machine called a tape player or tape deck. If possible, show students a cassette tape and player or a picture of a cassette tape and player.

✦ **TEKS 1.6.A** Establish purpose for reading assigned and self-selected texts with adult assistance; **TEKS 1.6.G** Evaluate details to determine what is most important with adult assistance; **TEKS 1.8.B** Describe the main character(s) and the reason(s) for their actions.



- Tell students that in today's story, Gran and Jen listen to a cassette tape of a particular type of music called jazz. If possible, play some brief selections of jazz by Louis Armstrong or Ella Fitzgerald.

### Preview Spellings

- Refer to the chart you prepared in advance to preview the spellings before reading the story.

### ➤ Digital Component 11.1

/ae/ > 'a_e'	/oe/ > 'o_e'
tape	those
shades	notes

### Preview Core Vocabulary

- Preview the vocabulary before reading the story. After introducing the vocabulary, you may ask students to use the word in a sentence to demonstrate understanding of the new vocabulary.

**tape deck—n.**, a machine that can play cassette tapes (42)

Example: We played the jazz tape in the tape deck.

**tape—n.**, short for *cassette tape*, a rectangular case that is used to play music (42)

Example: My uncle loves listening to music on his tapes.

**jazz—n.**, a type of music (42)

Example: I listened to the jazz band at the concert.

**notes—n.**, tones played in music (42)

Example: She can sing both high and low notes.

**shades—n.**, another word for *sunglasses* (44)

Example: We put on our shades when we sat by the pool.

- Point out that the words *tape*, *notes*, and *shades* have multiple meanings. Be certain students understand the meanings of these words as used in today's story.

### Vocabulary Chart for “The Tape”

Vocabulary Type	Tier 3 Domain-Specific Words	Tier 2 General Academic Words	Tier 1 Everyday Speech Words
Core Vocabulary	jazz		
Multiple-Meaning Core Vocabulary Words	tape deck tape notes		shades
Sayings and Phrases			

### Purpose for Reading

- Tell students to read the story to find out whether or not Gran and Jen like to listen to jazz.

### READ “THE TAPE” (10 MIN.)

### Partner Reading

- Have students read “The Tape” with a partner. When they have finished reading the story, they should complete Activity Page 11.2.

### Activity Page 11.2



### Observation: Anecdotal Reading Record

Use the Anecdotal Reading Record provided in the Teacher Resources section to record notes as you listen to each student read. Make specific note of any words misread by students, recording the word they said instead; analyze errors later for any specific letter-sound confusions.

### Wrap-Up

- Review Activity Page 11.2 with students. You may wish to use the following questions to guide discussion about the story.

### Discussion Questions for “The Tape”

1. **Evaluative.** Were there any parts to the story that you did not understand?
  - » Answers may vary.
2. **Literal.** Who is singing on the tape that Gran has?
  - » Gran’s grandmother was singing on the tape.
3. **Literal.** What type of music did Gran’s Gran sing?
  - » Gran’s gran sang jazz.
4. **Literal.** What do Gran and Jen do at the end of the story?
  - » Gran and Jen dress up, sing, and dance at the end of the story.
5. **Inferential.** Did Gran and Jen enjoy listening to jazz? How do you know?
  - » Yes, Gran and Jen enjoyed listening to jazz because they dressed up, sang, and danced.
6. **Evaluative.** We have come up with different words to describe Gran. After today’s story, is there a new word you would use to describe her?
  - » Answers may vary but could include words like *fun*, *musical*, etc.



### Observation: Discussion Questions

Call on a different student to answer each question. Note student performance in the Discussion Questions Observation Record, indicating whether the question answered was literal, inferential, or evaluative, and whether the student answered in a complete sentence and cited evidence from the text.



### Activity Page 11.2: Story Questions

Collect Activity Page 11.2 to review and monitor student progress.

# Take Home Material

## PRACTICE PACK

Activity Page 11.3



- Have students take home Activity Page 11.3 to complete with a family member.

## Lesson 11: Foundational Skills Remediation

# Additional Support

## MORE HELP WITH TRICKY WORDS

### Green Light, Yellow Light

- Print a copy of **Activity Page TR 11.1** on green card stock, one for each student.
- Print a copy of **Activity Page TR 11.2** on yellow card stock, one for each student.
- Follow the procedure in Additional Support Lesson 5.

## MORE HELP WITH ORAL READING: “THE SWIM MEET”

### Two Voices

- Make a copy of **Activity Page TR 11.3**, one for each pair of students.
- Have one student read down column 1 while the other student reads down column 2, together completing the story. The lines read chorally (voices together) are in bold.

## BASIC CODE

# Introduce /ue/ > 'u\_e'

## PRIMARY FOCUS OF LESSON

**Foundational Skills**

- ✦ Students will identify the /ue/ sound in spoken words. **TEKS 1.2.A.vii**
- Students will read and write one-syllable words with /u/ > 'u' and the vowel digraph /ue/ > 'u\_e'. **TEKS 1.2.B.iii**

**Reading**

Students will read “Fuzz and Mel” with purpose and understanding, and will answer literal, inferential, and evaluative questions about the story.

- ✦ **TEKS 1.6.G; TEKS 1.7.D; TEKS 1.8.B**

## FORMATIVE ASSESSMENT

Activity Page 12.1

Digraph Dictation

- ✦ **TEKS 1.2.B.iii**

Activity Page 12.2

Story Questions “Fuzz and Mel”

- ✦ **TEKS 1.6.G; TEKS 1.7.D**

Observation

Discussion Questions “Fuzz and Mel”

- ✦ **TEKS 1.6.G**

- ✦ **TEKS 1.2.A.vii** Demonstrate phonological awareness by segmenting spoken one-syllable words of three to five phonemes into individual phonemes, including words with initial and/or final consonant blends; **TEKS 1.2.B.iii** Demonstrate and apply phonetic knowledge by decoding words with closed syllables; open syllables; VCe syllables; vowel teams, including vowel digraphs and diphthongs; and r-controlled syllables; **TEKS 1.6.G** Evaluate details to determine what is most important with adult assistance; **TEKS 1.7.D** Retell texts in ways that maintain meaning; **TEKS 1.8.B** Describe the main character(s) and the reason(s) for their actions.



## LESSON AT A GLANCE

	Grouping	Time	Materials
<b>Foundational Skills</b>			
Introduce the Sound /ue/ (Phonological Awareness)	Whole Group	10 min.	
Introduce the Spelling /ue/ > 'u_e' (Phonics)	Whole Group	15 min.	<input type="checkbox"/> Vowel Code Flip Book <input type="checkbox"/> Spelling Card for /ue/ > 'u_e' ( <i>cute</i> ) <input type="checkbox"/> Individual Code Chart <input type="checkbox"/> green markers
Practice /ue/ > 'u_e' (Phonics)	Whole Group	10 min.	<input type="checkbox"/> Activity Page 12.1
<b>Reading</b>			
Introduce the Story	Whole Group	25 min.	<input type="checkbox"/> <i>Gran</i> Big Book <input type="checkbox"/> <i>Gran</i> Reader <input type="checkbox"/> Activity Page 12.2
Teacher Demonstration: Read "Fuzz and Mel"			
<b>Take-Home Material</b>			
Take-Home Story: "The Tape"			<input type="checkbox"/> Activity Page 12.3

## ADVANCE PREPARATION

### Foundational Skills

- You may wish to tab Vowel Code Flip Book page 10 for Introduce the Spelling /ue/ > 'u\_e'.
- Have the Spelling Card listed in the Lesson at a Glance chart, Individual Code Charts, and green markers readily available for Introduce the Spelling /ue/ > 'u\_e'.
- Prepare to add today's sound, /ue/, to the Vowel Digraph Chart.

### Reading

- Load the story "Fuzz and Mel" from the Teacher Resources on the program's digital components site or prepare to display the *Gran Big Book*.

### Universal Access

- Gather the following pictures to use for support during Introduce the Sound /ue/: *cute, cube, few, pew*.
- Gather pictures of a *cub, cube, tub, tube, us, and use* to provide visual support for students during Practice /ue/ > 'u\_e'.

## Lesson 12: /ue/ &gt; 'u\_e'

## Foundational Skills



## Primary Focus

- Students will identify the /ue/ sound in spoken words. **TEKS 1.2.A.vii**

Students will read and write one-syllable words with /u/ > 'u' and the vowel

- digraph /ue/ > 'u\_e'. **TEKS 1.2.B.iii**

## INTRODUCE THE SOUND /UE/ (10 MIN.)

## Hear the New Sound

**Note:** Remember, this is oral practice. Students are only listening for the /ue/ sound, not seeing the different spellings.

The sound /ue/ is a combination of the sounds /y/ and /oo/. You should be aware of this, but students do not necessarily need to know this.

- Tell students that today's sound is /ue/ as in *cute*.
- Have students say the /ue/ sound several times.
- Ask students to repeat the following words that have the /ue/ sound at the beginning: *you, use*.
- Ask students to repeat the following words that have the /ue/ sound in the middle: *cute, cube, mute*.
- Ask students to repeat the following words that have the /ue/ sound at the end: *cue, few, pew*.
- Ask students if /ue/ is a vowel sound or a consonant sound. (It is a vowel sound, made with an open mouth and an unobstructed airflow.)
- Tell students that you are going to say a number of words. Some of the words will have the /ue/ sound as their middle sound and some will not.
- Have students close their eyes and listen carefully.
- Tell students to raise their hands when they hear a word that has the /ue/ sound as its middle sound.

## Support

If students have trouble hearing a word's middle sound, say the word in a segmented fashion: /k/ . . . /ue/ . . . /t/. Then repeat the word in its blended form: *cute*.

- TEKS 1.2.A.vii** Demonstrate phonological awareness by segmenting spoken one-syllable words of three to five phonemes into individual phonemes, including words with initial and/or final consonant blends; **TEKS 1.2.B.iii** Demonstrate and apply phonetic knowledge by decoding words with closed syllables; open syllables; VCe syllables; vowel teams, including vowel digraphs and diphthongs; and r-controlled syllables.

**Note:** You may have students who know that some of the words they listened to earlier, such as *you*, are written with spellings other than ‘u\_e’. If students point this out, congratulate them for recognizing this and already knowing other spellings for the /ue/ sound. Tell them that they will learn these spellings for /ue/ at a later time, and for now they just have to focus on the ‘u\_e’ spelling.

1. hat	4. red
2. cube	5. mutt
3. mute	6. mule

## Support

Gather pictures of the words listed to provide students with visual support.



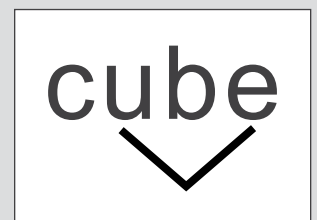
### Check for Understanding

Have students close their eyes and listen carefully. Tell them to raise their hands when they hear a word containing the /ue/ sound.

## INTRODUCE THE SPELLING /UE/ > ‘U\_E’ (15 MIN.)

### Teacher Modeling

- Tell students you are going to show them how to write the /ue/ sound.
- Explain that today’s spelling is another separated spelling like the ‘a\_e’ in *name*, the ‘i\_e’ in *time*, and the ‘o\_e’ in *note*.
- Write the spelling ‘u\_e’ on handwriting guidelines and explain that both letters work together to stand for the sound /ue/. Be sure to leave a space between the letters.
- Explain that when writing an actual word, students will fill in the space between ‘u’ and ‘e’ with the spelling for the sound that comes after the /ue/ sound.
- Add ‘c’ and ‘b’ to make *cube*.
- Read the word and explain that the letters ‘u’ and ‘e’ work together to stand for the /ue/ sound even though there is a letter in between them.
- Illustrate this by drawing a V-shaped mark connecting ‘u’ and ‘e’ (see illustration).



- Point to each spelling in *cube* as you say its sound: “/c/ (point to ‘c’ with your index finger), /ue/ (simultaneously point to ‘u’ with your index finger and ‘e’ with your middle finger), /b/ (point to ‘b’ with your index finger).”
- Explain that the word *cube* contains four letters (‘c’, ‘u’, ‘b’, ‘e’) but only three sounds (/k/, /ue/, /b/).
- Write *mule* on the board/chart paper. Explain that this is another example of the ‘u’-space-‘e’ spelling for the /ue/ sound.
- Draw a V-shaped mark under *mule* as you did with *cube*. Ask students to read the word.
- Ask students to help you spell the word *cute*.
- Have students identify the first sound in *cute*. Write ‘c’ on the board/chart paper.
- Have students identify the second sound in *cute*.
- Once the /ue/ sound has been identified, write a ‘u’ on the board/chart paper next to the ‘c’.
- Explain that the letter ‘u’ is the first part of the spelling the sound /ue/. You will write the second part after you write the spelling for the sound that comes after the /ue/ sound.
- Have students identify the last sound in *cute*. Write a ‘t’ on the board/chart paper next to the ‘u’.
- Explain that if you left the word like this, it would be pronounced *cut*. To spell *cute*, you need to add the letter ‘e’.
- Remind students that ‘u’ and ‘e’ work together to stand for the /ue/ sound.
- Turn to **Vowel Code Flip Book page 10**. Show students the Spelling Card for /ue/ > ‘u\_e’ (*cute*). Discuss the power bar and have a student read the example word. Attach the Spelling Card to the appropriate space.
- Have students turn to the **Individual Code Chart page 3**. Have them locate and trace the code information for /ue/ > ‘u\_e’ in green marker and read the example word.

## Code Materials



Vowel Code Flip Book	Individual Code Chart
1. /ue/ > ‘u_e’ ( <i>cute</i> ) <b>page 10</b>	1. /ue/ > ‘u_e’ ( <i>cute</i> ) <b>page 3</b>

- Tell students that whenever the spelling ‘u\_e’ appears on an activity page or in a story for the next few lessons, it will be printed in darker, bolder ink to remind them that the two letters stand for one sound.

**Note:** It is recommended that in today’s lesson you update the chart for the digraphs taught in this unit.

ee	weed, bee, feet
a_e	game, fade, name
i_e	pine, five, lime
o_e	rode, hope, vote

### Activity Page 12.1



### Support

Point out that each word pair has the same number of sounds, but not the same number of letters.

### Support

Show students pictures of a *cub*, *cube*, *tub*, *tube*, *us*, and *use*, naming each picture and having students repeat after you. Keep the dictation pairs together so later you can point out that adding the “magic ‘e’” changed the meaning of the word as well as the spelling.

## PRACTICE /ue/ > ‘U\_E’ (10 MIN.)

### Digraph Dictation

- Distribute Activity Page 12.1. Explain that each thick black line on the page stands for one sound/spelling.
- Have students look at the example at the top of the page.
- Say the word *cut*, hold up three fingers, and segment the word, /k/ /u/ /t/.
- Point out that the word *cut* contains three sounds and is spelled with three letters.
- Say the word *cute*, hold up three fingers, and segment the word, /k/ /ue/ /t/.
- Point out that the word *cute* also contains three sounds but is spelled with four letters.
- Draw attention to the V-shaped mark under the word *cute*.
- Explain that this mark shows that the letters ‘u’ and ‘e’ are working together even though they are not right next to each other.
- Explain that you will dictate more word pairs and that you want students to write the words sound by sound on the lines. As you say and students write each word, use it in an oral sentence.

1. cub—cube
2. tub—tube
3. us—use



### Activity Page 12.1: Digraph Dictation

Collect Activity Page 12.1 to review and monitor student progress.

Lesson 12: “Fuzz and Mel”

# Reading



**Primary Focus:** Students will read “Fuzz and Mel” with purpose and understanding, and will answer literal, inferential, and evaluative questions about the story.

**TEKS 1.6.G; TEKS 1.7.D; TEKS 1.8.B**

## INTRODUCE THE STORY (5 MIN.)

- Load the story “Fuzz and Mel” from the Teacher Resources on the program’s digital components site or prepare to display the *Gran* Big Book.
- Show students the Table of Contents. Point to the title of today’s story, “Fuzz and Mel.”
- Tell students that today’s story is about two characters named Fuzz and Mel. This is a bedtime story that Gran tells Josh and Jen when they are having a hard time falling asleep.

### Preview Core Vocabulary

- Preview the vocabulary before reading the story. After introducing the vocabulary, you may ask students to use the word in a sentence to demonstrate understanding of the new vocabulary.

**tale—n.**, another word for *story* (46)

Example: Listen to the tale “The Three Little Pigs.”

**swell—adj.**, another word for *excellent* (50)

Example: We had a swell time at the party!

**the shakes—n.**, when a person cannot control their body shaking (54)

Example: I felt so scared from the roller coaster, I got the shakes.

Big Book



Page 46

Vocabulary Chart for “Fuzz and Mel”

Vocabulary Type	Tier 3 Domain-Specific Words	Tier 2 General Academic Words	Tier 1 Everyday Speech Words
Core Vocabulary	the shakes		tale
Multiple-Meaning Core Vocabulary Words		swell	
Sayings and Phrases			

**TEKS 1.6.G** Evaluate details to determine what is most important with adult assistance; **TEKS 1.7.D** Retell texts in ways that maintain meaning; **TEKS 1.8.B** Describe the main character(s) and the reason(s) for their actions.

## Purpose for Reading

- Tell students to listen to the story to find out who Fuzz and Mel are and what adventures they have.

## TEACHER DEMONSTRATION: READ “FUZZ AND MEL” (20 MIN.)

### Whole Group

- Use the following guidelines when reading the story out loud to the class. You may wish to use your finger or a pointer to follow the print when reading.

### Page 46

- **“What is it?”** (Point to the quotation marks.) What is the name for this type of punctuation? When is this punctuation used?
- **... a tale!” says Jen.** What is a tale? Is she talking about what is at the end of a dog?

### Page 48

- **... named Fuzz and Mel.** Who can tell me the noun that names a thing in this sentence? (cats)
- Who can tell me the two proper nouns in this sentence? (Fuzz and Mel)
- **... brave cat who had a fast plane.** Do you think Fuzz, the safe cat, would like to ride in Mel’s very fast plane? Why or why not?
- **“Jump in!”** Do you think Fuzz wants to get in the plane? Why or why not?
- Look at this picture. Which cat do you think is Fuzz? Why?

### Page 50

- **... so scared of a plane ride?”** Do you think the plane ride will continue to feel safe to Fuzz? Why or why not?

### Page 52

- **... the plane dive.** If a plane is up here (raise hand above head) and it makes a dive, show me with your hands what that would look like. Look at this next sentence. These ‘z’ letters all together like this are not a word, but they make a sound. Let’s read this together. (Run finger or pointer under the ‘z’s to guide students.)

### Page 54

- **He had the shakes.** How does Fuzz feel? How do you know?

Reader



Page 46





Reading

Reading Closely

Beginning

Ask yes/no questions using simple phrases: “Did Fuzz (the safe cat) like plane rides?” “Did Mel (the brave cat) like plane rides?”

Intermediate

Provide students with specific sentence frames: “Fuzz likes the plane when he sees a \_\_\_\_\_.” “Fuzz did not like the plane when \_\_\_\_\_.”

Advanced/Advanced High

Encourage students to expand and/or build on other students’ responses.

**ELPS 2.H; ELPS 4.G**

**Story Questions Activity Page**

- Complete the front of Activity Page 12.2 as a class. Have students complete the back independently.

**Wrap-Up**

- Use the following questions to guide discussion about the story, if time permits.

**Discussion Questions for “Fuzz and Mel”**

1. **Evaluative.** Were there any parts of the story that were confusing to you?
  - » Answers may vary.
2. **Literal.** What do Josh and Jen ask Gran to do for them?
  - » Josh and Jen ask Gran to tell them a tale.
3. **Inferential.** How would you describe Fuzz? What about Mel?
  - » Fuzz is cute and likes to be safe; Mel is brave.
4. **Literal.** What do Fuzz and Mel see on their plane ride?
  - » Fuzz and Mel see a duck on their plane ride.
5. **Inferential.** Did Fuzz like his plane ride? How do you know?
  - » He liked it at first, but then he did not. He yells, “Not safe!” and has the shakes afterward.
6. **Evaluative.** Do you think Fuzz and Mel will continue being friends? Why or why not?
  - » Answers may vary.



**Activity Page 12.2: Story Questions**

Collect Activity Page 12.2 to review and monitor student progress.



**Observation: Discussion Questions**

Call on a different student to answer each question. Note student performance in the Discussion Questions Observation Record, indicating whether the question answered was literal, inferential, or evaluative, and whether the student answered in a complete sentence and cited evidence from the text.

# Take-Home Material

## TAKE-HOME STORY: "THE TAPE"

- Distribute Activity Page 12.3 for students to read at home with a family member.

Activity Page 12.3



## Lesson 12: Foundational Skills Remediation

# Additional Support

## PHRASES AND SENTENCES

- Write the phrases and sentences in the box on **index cards** or the board/chart paper. You may wish to add more: each should describe a motion or activity that students can act out or illustrate.

1. Mute the song.
2. a cute dog
3. a black mule
4. three green cubes
5. Use the red pen.
6. What's the use?
7. That cat is so cute!
8. The mule went up the hill.
9. He lit the fuse.
10. Some fumes are strong.

## MORE HELP REVIEWING /UE/ SPELLED 'U\_E'

### Match Me

- Provide each student with a set of Letter Cards for 'u\_e' and 'u' from **Letter Cards (Activity Page TR 1.1)**.
- Follow the procedure in Additional Support Lesson 1 using the words in the box.

- |         |          |
|---------|----------|
| 1. fuse | 7. fun   |
| 2. fuzz | 8. fume  |
| 3. mule | 9. mutt  |
| 4. mum  | 10. mute |
| 5. cute | 11. use  |
| 6. cut  | 12. us   |

### Code Knowledge

Before today's lesson: If students read 1,000 words in a trade book, on average between 523 and 657 of those words would be completely decodable.

After today's lesson: If students read 1,000 words in a trade book, on average between 524 and 658 of those words would be completely decodable.

Students have now been taught at least one way to write 35 of the 44 sounds in English.

The sound /ue/ is the 36th most common sound in English.

The sound /ue/ is spelled 'u\_e' approximately 19 percent of the time.

The spelling alternatives 'u' as in *pupil* and 'ue' as in *cue* will be taught in later grades.

## TRICKY WORD

## Introduce: You

## PRIMARY FOCUS OF LESSON

**Language (Grammar)**

- Students will identify nouns in the story “Fuzz and Mel,” identify if the nouns are proper nouns, and explain why the nouns are proper or common. **TEKS 1.11.D.iii**

**Foundational Skills**

- Students will read and write the Tricky Word *you*. **TEKS 1.2.B.vi**

Students will write dictated words with the following sound/spellings: /u/ > ‘u’, /ue/ > ‘u\_e’, /a/ > ‘a’, /ae/ > ‘a\_e’, /o/ > ‘o’, /oe/ > ‘o\_e’, /i/ > ‘i’, /ie/ > ‘i\_e’.

- TEKS 1.2.B.iii**

**Reading**

- Students will read “The Sweet Shop” with purpose and understanding, and will answer literal and evaluative questions about the story. **TEKS 1.6.G; TEKS 1.7.C**

**Foundational Skills**

Students will decode words with the following sound/spellings: /u/ > ‘u’, /ue/ > ‘u\_e’, /a/ > ‘a’, /ae/ > ‘a\_e’, /o/ > ‘o’, /oe/ > ‘o\_e’, /i/ > ‘i’, /ie/ > ‘i\_e’, /e/ > ‘e’,

- /ee/ > ‘ee’. **TEKS 1.2.B.iii**

## FORMATIVE ASSESSMENT

## Activity Page 13.1

## Digraph Dictation

- TEKS 1.2.B.iii**

## Observation

## Anecdotal Reading Record “The Sweet Shop”

- TEKS 1.2.B.ii**

## Activity Page 13.2

## Story Questions “The Sweet Shop”

- TEKS 1.6.G**

## Observation

## Discussion Questions “The Sweet Shop”

- TEKS 1.6.G**

- TEKS 1.11.D.iii** Edit drafts using standard English conventions including singular, plural, common, and proper nouns; **TEKS 1.2.B** Demonstrate and apply phonetic knowledge by (vi) identifying and reading at least 100 high-frequency words from a research-based list; (iii) decoding words with closed syllables; open syllables; VCe syllables; vowel teams, including vowel digraphs and diphthongs; and r-controlled syllables; **TEKS 1.6.G** Evaluate details to determine what is most important with adult assistance; **TEKS 1.7.C** Use text evidence to support an appropriate response.

## LESSON AT A GLANCE

	Grouping	Time	Materials
<b>Language (Grammar)</b>			
Warm-Up: Noun Hunt	Whole Group	5 min.	❑ <i>Gran</i> Reader
<b>Foundational Skills</b>			
Digraph Dictation (Phonics)	Whole Group	10 min.	❑ Activity Page 13.1
Introduce Tricky Word: <i>You</i> (Word Recognition)	Whole Group	5 min.	❑ one blank index card per student
<b>Reading</b>			
Introduce the Story	Whole Group	5 min.	❑ <i>Gran</i> Reader ❑ Activity Page 13.2
Read “The Sweet Shop”	Partner	15 min.	❑ Preview Spellings Chart (Digital Components)
<b>Foundational Skills</b>			
Read and Write Words with Separated Digraphs (Phonics)	Small Group	20 min.	❑ Activity Pages 13.3, 13.4, and/or 13.5
<b>Take-Home Material</b>			
Tricky Word Practice			❑ Activity Page 13.6

---

## ADVANCE PREPARATION

### Reading

#### ➤ Digital Component 13.1

- Create the Preview Spellings chart (Digital Component 13.1) for Introduce the Story on the board/chart paper, or use the digital version.

### Universal Access

- Gather pictures of *cut*, *cute*, *tap*, *tape*, *mop*, *mope*, *shin*, *shine*, *tin*, and *tine* to provide visual support for Digraph Dictation.

## Lesson 13: Nouns

## Language



**Primary Focus:** Students will identify nouns in the story “Fuzz and Mel,” identify if the nouns are proper nouns, and explain why the nouns are proper or common.

**TEKS 1.11.D.iii**

**WARM UP (5 MIN.)****Noun Hunt**

- Tell students to take out the *Gran Reader* and turn to “Fuzz and Mel” (page 46). Ask them to find nouns that name a thing and share them with the class. You may record their answers on the board/chart paper in a chart. Next, ask them to find nouns that name a person, and record their answers on the board/chart paper. Ask students to identify whether any of the nouns are proper nouns and why. Tell students that although nouns can also name a place, there are no types of these nouns in the story.

**Check for Understanding**

Ask students to explain how they knew that word was a noun.  
(*person, place, or thing*)

**TEKS 1.11.D.iii** Edit drafts using standard English conventions including singular, plural, common, and proper nouns.

# Lesson 13: Separated Digraphs and Tricky Word: You

## Foundational Skills



### Primary Focus

✦ Students will read and write the Tricky Word *you*. **TEKS 1.2.B.vi**

Students will write dictated words with the following sound/spellings: /u/ > 'u', /ue/ > 'u\_e', /a/ > 'a', /ae/ > 'a\_e', /o/ > 'o', /oe/ > 'o\_e', /i/ > 'i', /ie/ > 'i\_e'.

✦ **TEKS 1.2.B.iii**

### DIGRAPH DICTATION (10 MIN.)

- Distribute Activity Page 13.1.
- Explain that each thick line on the page stands for one sound/spelling.
- Explain that you are going to dictate word pairs. The second word in each pair contains a separated digraph.

1. cut—cute
2. tap—tape
3. mop—mope
4. shin—shine
5. tin—tine

### Activity Page 13.1



### Support

Show students pictures of *cut*, *cute*, *tap*, *tape*, *mop*, *mope*, *shin*, *shine*, *tin*, and *tine*, naming each picture and having the students repeat after you. Keep the dictation pairs together so later you can point out that adding the magic 'e' changed the meaning of the word as well as the spelling.



### Activity Page 13.1: Digraph Dictation

Collect Activity Page 13.1 to review and monitor student progress.

✦ **TEKS 1.2.B** Demonstrate and apply phonetic knowledge by (vi) identifying and reading at least 100 high-frequency words from a research-based list; (iii) decoding words with closed syllables; open syllables; VCe syllables; vowel teams, including vowel digraphs and diphthongs; and r-controlled syllables.



## INTRODUCE TRICKY WORD: YOU (5 MIN.)

### Tricky Word: *You*

**Note:** Please remember to add this Tricky Word to your Tricky Word Wall.

- Write the Tricky Word *you* on the board/chart paper and ask students how they would pronounce it by blending. (They may say something like /y/ /o/ /u/.)
- Explain that this word is actually pronounced /y/ /oo/, as in “*You* are in first grade.”
- Point to the letter ‘y’ and explain that it is pronounced /y/, as they might expect.
- Underline the letters ‘o’ and ‘u’ and explain that they are the tricky part of the word. They would probably expect these letters to be pronounced /o/ /u/, but they are pronounced /oo/.
- Tell students that when reading *you*, they should try to remember to pronounce the letters ‘o’ and ‘u’ as /oo/.
- Tell students that when writing *you*, they should try and remember to spell the /oo/ sound with the letters ‘o’ and ‘u.’
- Have students copy the word on an index card and underline the tricky part of the word.

**Note:** Some students may notice that the word *you* is pronounced like the /ue/ sound they have been studying. If they notice this, compliment them on their listening skills.

Lesson 13: “The Sweet Shop”

# Reading



**Primary Focus:** Students will read “The Sweet Shop” with purpose and understanding, and will answer literal and evaluative questions about the story.

**TEKS 1.6.G; TEKS 1.7.C**

## INTRODUCE THE STORY (5 MIN.)

- Tell students that today they will read about the job Gran had in a sweet shop when she was a child. Tell students that *sweet shop* is an old-fashioned name for a special kind of store. Ask, “What kinds of things do you think they sell in a sweet shop?”

### Preview Spellings

- Refer to the chart you prepared in advance to preview the spellings before reading the story.

### ➤ Digital Component 13.1

Tricky Words
when
one
you

### Preview Core Vocabulary

- Preview the vocabulary before reading the story. After introducing the vocabulary, you may ask students to use each word in a sentence to demonstrate understanding of the new vocabulary.

**sweet shop—n.,** a store where candy is sold (56)

Example: I love to buy chocolates and caramels at the sweet shop.

**sweets—n.,** foods that taste sweet, such as candy and cake (56)

Example: The plate was full of tasty sweets.

**gum drops—n.,** a type of candy (56)

Example: My grandma handed me some gum drops to eat.

**TEKS 1.6.G** Evaluate details to determine what is most important with adult assistance; **TEKS 1.7.C** Use text evidence to support an appropriate response.



### Vocabulary Chart for “The Sweet Shop”

Vocabulary Type	Tier 3 Domain-Specific Words	Tier 2 General Academic Words	Tier 1 Everyday Speech Words
Core Vocabulary		gum drops	
Multiple-Meaning Core Vocabulary Words		sweet shop sweets	
Sayings and Phrases			

### Purpose for Reading

- Tell students to read today’s story to learn more about what Gran did when she worked at the sweet shop.

### READ “THE SWEET SHOP” (15 MIN.)

### Partner Reading

- Have students take turns reading the story aloud with a partner. When they are finished, they should complete Activity Page 13.2.

### Activity Page 13.2



### Observation: Anecdotal Reading Record

Use the Anecdotal Reading Record provided in the Teacher Resources section to record notes as you listen to each student read. Make specific note of any words misread by students, recording the word they said instead; analyze errors later for any specific letter-sound confusions.

### Wrap-Up

- Review Activity Page 13.2. You may also wish to use the following questions to guide discussion about the story. Remind students to answer in complete sentences, restating part of the question in their answer.
- After asking a question, ask students to locate and point to the answer in their Reader. Then choose a student to read the text in the Reader that provides the answer to the questions. Remember to encourage students to answer using complete sentences and restating part of the question in their answer.



## Reading

### Selecting Language Resource

#### Beginning

Ask yes/no questions using simple phrases: “Did Gran have a job as a kid?” “Was Gran’s job in a sweet shop?”

#### Intermediate

Encourage students to retell what Gran liked about her job using complete sentences and details from the text.

#### Advanced/Advanced High

Ask students to retell “The Sweet Shop” with a partner, working together to include detailed complete sentences and key words from the text.

**ELPS 4.F; ELPS 4.G**

### Discussion Questions for “The Sweet Shop”

1. **Evaluative.** Were there any parts of the story you did not understand?
  - » Answers may vary.
2. **Literal.** What were some of the things that Gran did at the sweet shop that she thought were fun?
  - » Gran had fun making milk shakes, gum drops, and cakes at the sweet shop.
3. **Literal.** What other less enjoyable jobs did Gran have at the sweet shop?
  - » Gran had to sweep, pick up, and wipe off the cake case at the sweet shop.
4. **Literal.** What can Gran still make?
  - » Gran can still make a cake.



### Activity Page 13.2: Story Questions

Collect Activity Page 13.2 to review and monitor student progress.



### Observation: Discussion Questions

Call on a different student to answer each question. Note student performance in the Discussion Questions Observation Record, indicating whether the question answered was literal or evaluative, and whether the student answered in a complete sentence and cited evidence from the text.

## Lesson 13: Separated Digraphs

# Foundational Skills



**Primary Focus:** Students will decode words with the following sound/spellings:

/u/ > 'u', /ue/ > 'u\_e', /a/ > 'a', /ae/ > 'a\_e', /o/ > 'o', /oe/ > 'o\_e', /i/ > 'i', /ie/ > 'i\_e',  
✦ /e/ > 'ee', /ee/ > 'ee'. **TEKS 1.2.B.iii**

### READ AND WRITE WORDS WITH SEPARATED DIGRAPHS (20 MIN.)

#### Small Group

**Note:** In order to review the material covered in Unit 2, divide your class into small groups and have them work through at least one of the following activity pages: 13.3, 13.4 and 13.5. Activity Page 13.5 is the most challenging activity page. Be sure to explain the directions and complete the first item as an example.

**Group 1:** Ask students who are able to work independently to complete the activity page(s) on their own. If students finish early, they may reread or read future stories (they are now all decodable) in *Gran*.

**Group 2:** Work with students who need more support to complete the activity page(s).

End Lesson

# Take-Home Material

### TRICKY WORD PRACTICE

- Distribute Activity Page 13.6 for students to complete at home with a family member.

Activity Pages  
13.3–13.5



Activity Page 13.6



✦ **TEKS 1.2.B.iii** Demonstrate and apply phonetic knowledge by decoding words with closed syllables; open syllables; VCe syllables; vowel teams, including vowel digraphs and diphthongs; and r-controlled syllables.

---

## Lesson 13: Foundational Skills Remediation

# Additional Support

### PHRASES AND SENTENCES

- |                     |                       |
|---------------------|-----------------------|
| 1. home sweet home  | 7. a deep cave        |
| 2. lost in a maze   | 8. a hot flame        |
| 3. a cute pup       | 9. a strong gate      |
| 4. a blade of grass | 10. the best of times |
| 5. a brave kid      | 11. nine green cubes  |
| 6. Pave the street. | 12. hide and seek     |

### MORE HELP READING AND SPELLING VOWEL DIGRAPHS

#### Pop-Out Chaining

- Distribute the following **Large Letter Cards**, one card per student: 'o', 'e', 'm', 'l', 'n', 'p', 'b', 't', 'd', 'c', 'g', 'h', 'r', 's'. Tell the student with the 'e' that they have a very special job—they have the magic 'e'.
- Explain that you will say the sounds of a word and that you want the students with the Large Letter Cards for those sounds to stand next to each other to spell the word.
- Say the word *hop* in a segmented fashion: /h/ /o/ /p/.
- Ask the class to blend the word.
- Have students with the Large Letter Cards for 'h', 'o', and 'p' line up to spell the word.
- Have the class segment the word by saying the individual sounds. As they are saying the individual sounds, the student with the spelling for that sound should step forward.

- Next, have the student with the magic 'e' step forward and change the word *hop* to *hope*. Remind students that the magic 'e' changes the vowel sound from /o/ to /oe/.
- Continue with the remaining words.

- |                 |                 |
|-----------------|-----------------|
| 1. hop > hope   | 5. rob > robe   |
| 2. mop > mope   | 6. rod > rode   |
| 3. glob > globe | 7. slop > slope |
| 4. cod > code   | 8. not > note   |

## TRICKY WORD

## Introduce: Your

## PRIMARY FOCUS OF LESSON

**Foundational Skills**

Students will read decodable phrases with accuracy and understanding.

✦ **TEKS 1.4**

✦ Students will read and write the Tricky Word *your*. **TEKS 1.2.B.vi**

**Reading**

Students will reread stories from *Gran* with increased accuracy, appropriate rate, and expression; and will review the spellings and punctuation marks used in the

✦ stories. **TEKS 1.4**

## FORMATIVE ASSESSMENT

Observation

Anecdotal Reading Record

✦ **TEKS 1.4**

✦ **TEKS 1.4** Use appropriate fluency (rate, accuracy, and prosody) when reading grade-level text; **TEKS 1.2.B.vi** Demonstrate and apply phonetic knowledge by identifying and reading at least 100 high-frequency words from a research-based list.



**LESSON AT A GLANCE**

	<b>Grouping</b>	<b>Time</b>	<b>Materials</b>
<b>Foundational Skills</b>			
Wiggle Cards (Phonics)	Whole Group	5 min.	☐ Wiggle Cards
Introduce Tricky Word: <i>Your</i> (Word Recognition)	Whole Group	5 min.	☐ one blank index card per student
Tricky Word Baseball (Word Recognition)	Whole Group	20 min.	☐ Tricky Word cards ☐ timer
<b>Reading</b>			
Reread Stories from <i>Gran</i>	Small Group/ Independent	30 min.	☐ <i>Gran</i> Reader

## ADVANCE PREPARATION

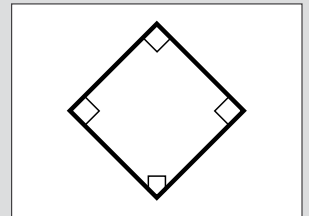
### Foundational Skills

- Prepare these Wiggle Cards in advance:

- |                           |                         |
|---------------------------|-------------------------|
| 1. Pinch the nose.        | 9. Wave and smile.      |
| 2. Toss stones.           | 10. Stand in line.      |
| 3. Dig a hole.            | 11. Sleep.              |
| 4. Stare at a pal.        | 12. Be a tree.          |
| 5. Swim at the swim meet. | 13. Graze like a horse. |
| 6. Plant a seed.          | 14. Stand on heels.     |
| 7. Take the cake.         | 15. Hiss like a snake.  |
| 8. Rise and shine!        | 16. Hop three times.    |

- Draw a baseball diamond on the board/chart paper (see illustration).
- Write the Tricky Words from the lesson on index cards (or remove them from the Tricky Word Wall) for Tricky Word Baseball.

- |          |          |           |
|----------|----------|-----------|
| 1. a     | 11. were | 21. was   |
| 2. I     | 12. have | 22. when  |
| 3. no    | 13. one  | 23. where |
| 4. so    | 14. once | 24. why   |
| 5. of    | 15. to   | 25. what  |
| 6. all   | 16. do   | 26. which |
| 7. some  | 17. two  | 27. here  |
| 8. are   | 18. who  | 28. there |
| 9. from  | 19. said | 29. you   |
| 10. word | 20. says | 30. your  |



Lesson 14: Tricky Word: *Your*

## Foundational Skills

**Primary Focus**

Students will read decodable phrases with accuracy and understanding.

**TEKS 1.4**

Students will read and write the Tricky Word *your*. **TEKS 1.2.B.vi**

**WIGGLE CARDS (5 MIN.)**

**Note:** Wiggle Cards can be used anytime students need a quick break. You may use Wiggle Cards from previous lessons, and add to the set in the future.

- Show students a Wiggle Card, have them read it, and let them perform the action on the card.
- Continue with the remaining cards.

**INTRODUCE TRICKY WORD: YOUR (5 MIN.)****Tricky Word: *Your***

**Note:** Remember to add the Tricky Word to your Tricky Word Wall.

- Write the Tricky Word *your* on the board/chart paper and ask students how they would pronounce it by blending.
- Explain that this word is actually pronounced /y/ /or/ as in “*Your* bike is so fast!”
- Point to the letter ‘y’ and explain that it is pronounced /y/, as students would probably expect.
- Underline the letters ‘o’ ‘u’ ‘r’ and explain that they are the tricky part of the word. Students would probably expect these letters to be pronounced /o/ /u/ /r/, but they are pronounced /or/.
- Tell students that when reading *your*, they have to remember to pronounce the letters ‘o’ ‘u’ ‘r’ as /or/.
- Tell students that when writing *your*, they have to remember to spell the /or/ sound with the letters ‘o’, ‘u’, and ‘r’.

**Support**

Partner students to practice reading their Tricky Word cards together, having each student take a turn being “teacher” and “student” (“teacher” flashing the words, “student” reading the words, and then switching roles).



**TEKS 1.4** Use appropriate fluency (rate, accuracy, and prosody) when reading grade-level text; **TEKS 1.2.B.vi** Demonstrate and apply phonetic knowledge by identifying and reading at least 100 high-frequency words from a research-based list.

- Have students copy the word on an index card and underline the tricky part of the word.
- Have students store the index card for later use with their other Tricky Words.

### TRICKY WORD BASEBALL (20 MIN.)

- Divide the class into two teams, having one team at a time come to line up at the board/chart paper. (You may choose to have students stay seated and divide the class into teams by the manner in which they are seated.) Each team takes a “turn at bat.”
- Set a timer for twenty minutes and tell students that whichever team has the most runs when the timer rings is the winning team. Point out that accuracy is important, so they have to be careful reading the words. At the same time, speed is also important, so they must pay close attention. The more turns each team member has to read words, the more likely their team is to score runs.
- Show a Tricky Word card and ask the first person on the team to read it aloud. If the word is read correctly, draw a line from home plate to first base, signifying a “hit.” This player then goes to the back of the team’s line, while the next player comes forward to read the next card. If the word is correctly read, draw a line from first to second base. Play continues this way. If the fourth player reads the word correctly, draw a line from third base to home plate and mark “1 run” for the team. Play continues for the team so long as no words are misread; when a word is misread, the next team takes its turn at bat.



#### Check for Understanding

Note which students demonstrate difficulty in reading Tricky Words during the game. Be sure to note whether the student makes errors on decodable parts of the words or tricky parts of the words.

#### Support

Pair students who are stronger readers and writers with those whose reading and writing skills are not as strong.

---

Lesson 14: Reread Stories from *Gran*

# Reading



**Primary Focus:** Students will reread stories from *Gran* with increased accuracy, appropriate rate, and expression; and will review the spellings and punctuation marks used in the stories. **TEKS 1.4**

## REREAD STORIES FROM GRAN (30 MIN.)

Reader



**Note:** You may wish to divide the small group time in order to meet with both groups.

**Group 1:** Work with students to reread from *Gran*. Record students' progress in the Anecdotal Reading Record. Review spellings and punctuation marks in the stories.

**Group 2:** Have students reread stories from *Gran*. Remind students to use the Individual Code Chart if they have difficulty remembering how to read a vowel spelling.



### Observation: Anecdotal Reading Record

Use the Anecdotal Reading Record provided in the Teacher Resources section to record notes as you listen to Group 1 students read. Make specific note of any words misread by students, recording the word they said instead; analyze errors later for any specific letter-sound confusions.

---

**TEKS 1.4** Use appropriate fluency (rate, accuracy, and prosody) when reading grade-level text.

## Lesson 14: Foundational Skills Remediation

# Additional Support

## MORE HELP WITH TRICKY WORDS

### Tricky Word Match Maker

- Make two copies of **Activity Page TR 14.1** for each student pair. Cut apart the word cards.
- Shuffle the cards and lay them facedown on the table.
- Have students turn over two cards at a time, reading the words aloud, and attempting to find a matching pair.
- If a student finds a match, the student can call out “Match,” and keep the cards for the duration of the game.
- Continue play until all matches have been found.

### Bean Bag Toss

- Make an enlarged copy of **Activity Page TR 14.1**, and cut apart the word cards.
- Spread the cards faceup on the floor.
- Have students toss a bean bag toward the cards, read aloud the card closest to where the bean bag lands, and collect the card.
- Continue play until all cards have been read and collected.

### Code Knowledge

Before today’s lesson: If students read 1,000 words in a trade book, on average between 524 and 658 of those words would be completely decodable.

After today’s lesson: If students read 1,000 words in a trade book, on average between 526 and 681 of those words would be completely decodable.

*You* is one of the most common words in most samples of written English. In a typical passage of 1,000 words, *you* occurs 2 to 24 times.

*Your* is one of the 60 most common words in most samples of written English. In a typical passage of 1,000 words, *your* occurs 0 to 4 times.

## 15

## REVIEW

# Tricky Words and Long and Short Vowels

## PRIMARY FOCUS OF LESSON

### Foundational Skills

- Students will read the following Tricky Words: *he, she, we, be, me, they, their, my, by, you, and your.* **TEKS 1.2.B.vi**

### Reading

Students will read “King and Queen” with purpose and understanding, and will answer literal, inferential, and evaluative questions about the story.

- TEKS 1.4; TEKS 1.6.F; TEKS 1.6.G**

### Foundational Skills

- Students will distinguish words with long vowel, vowel-consonant-‘e’ sound/ spellings from words with short vowel sound/spellings. **TEKS 1.2.B.iii**

## FORMATIVE ASSESSMENT

### Observation

### Discussion Questions “King and Queen”

- TEKS 1.6.G**

- TEKS 1.2.B.vi** Demonstrate and apply phonetic knowledge by identifying and reading at least 100 high-frequency words from a research-based list; **TEKS 1.4** Use appropriate fluency (rate, accuracy, and prosody) when reading grade-level text; **TEKS 1.6.G** Evaluate details to determine what is most important with adult assistance; **TEKS 1.6.F** Make inferences and use evidence to support understanding with adult assistance; **TEKS 1.2.B.iii** Demonstrate and apply phonetic knowledge by decoding words with closed syllables; open syllables; VCe syllables; vowel teams, including vowel digraphs and diphthongs; and r-controlled syllables.

## LESSON AT A GLANCE

	Grouping	Time	Materials
<b>Foundational Skills</b>			
Tricky Word Cards (Word Recognition)	Whole Group	10 min.	☐ Tricky Word cards for <i>he, she, we, be, me, they, their, my, by, you, and your</i>
<b>Reading</b>			
Introduce the Story	Whole Group	25 min.	☐ <i>Gran</i> Big Book ☐ <i>Gran</i> Reader
Teacher Demonstration: Read “King and Queen”			
<b>Foundational Skills</b>			
Review Sound/Spellings, Tricky Words, and Noun Identification	Small Group	25 min.	☐ Selected activity pages and activities from Unit 2 Pausing Point
<b>Take-Home Material</b>			
Take-Home Story: “The Sweet Shop”			☐ Activity Page 15.1



---

## ADVANCE PREPARATION

### Foundational Skills

- Have previously taught Tricky Words cards listed in the Lesson at a Glance ready for each student.
- Determine which Pausing Point activity pages and activities you will be using for Review Sound/Spellings, Tricky Words, and Noun Identification. Decide which pages will be most applicable based on students' needs. Some of these activities require additional preparation; please see the individual activities for preparation instructions.

### Reading

- Load the story "King and Queen" from the Teacher Resources on the program's digital components site or prepare to display the *Gran Big Book*.

### Universal Access

- Gather pictures to represent *slop*, *odd*, *sulk* and *mope*, and *drift off to sleep* for Preview Core Vocabulary.

## Lesson 15: Tricky Words and Long and Short Vowels

## Foundational Skills



**Primary Focus:** Students will read the following Tricky Words: *he, she, we, be, me, they, their, my, by, you, and your*. **TEKS 1.2.B.vi**

### TRICKY WORD CARDS (10 MIN.)

- Have students take out the index cards they made for *he, she, we, be, me, they, their, my, by, you, and your* and place them on their desks. If there are too many cards, feel free to reduce the number.
- Explain that you will say one of the Tricky Words and that you want students to hold up the card for that word.
- Say one of the Tricky Words and have students hold up the correct card. Have one student say a phrase or sentence that contains the Tricky Word.
- Repeat as often as you deem necessary or until time runs out.
- Have students store the index cards for later use.



### Check for Understanding

Observe students' performance as they hold up cards during the activity. Note which students are having difficulty identifying the correct Tricky Words.

### Support

Partner students to practice reading the Tricky Word cards together, having each student take a turn being “teacher” and “student” (“teacher” flashing the words, “student” reading the words, and then switching roles).

**TEKS 1.2.B.vi** Demonstrate and apply phonetic knowledge by identifying and reading at least 100 high-frequency words from a research-based list.

## Lesson 15: “King and Queen”

# Reading



**Primary Focus:** Students will read “King and Queen” with purpose and understanding, and will answer literal, inferential, and evaluative questions about the story. **TEKS 1.4; TEKS 1.6.F; TEKS 1.6.G**

### INTRODUCE THE STORY (5 MIN.)

- Load the digital version for *Gran* or take out the Big Book and display “King and Queen”.
- Show students the table of contents. Point to the title “King and Queen” and ask students to put their finger on the page number they would turn to in the book to find the story. (*page 60*)
- Remind students that in “Fuzz and Mel,” Gran told Josh and Jen a tale to help them fall asleep. Today they will hear another one of Gran’s tales about a king and queen.

### Preview Core Vocabulary

- Preview the vocabulary before reading the story. After introducing the vocabulary, you may ask students to use each word in a sentence to demonstrate understanding of the new vocabulary.

**slop—n.**, food that is messy and not good to eat (64)

Example: The pig ate his slop for breakfast.

**odd—adj.**, unusual or strange (68)

Example: The odd duck swam around the pond.

### Sayings and Phrases

**sulk and mope—to be quiet and pout** (62)

Example: When the boy felt sad, all he did was sulk and mope around the house.

**drift off to sleep—to fall asleep** (68)

Example: When the baby lies in her bed, she will drift off to sleep.

Big Book



Page 60

Support

Show pictures to represent the vocabulary words: *slop*, *odd*, *sulk* and *mope*, and *drift off to sleep*.

**TEKS 1.4** Use appropriate fluency (rate, accuracy, and prosody) when reading grade-level text; **TEKS 1.6.F** Make inferences and use evidence to support understanding with adult assistance; **TEKS 1.6.G** Evaluate details to determine what is most important with adult assistance.

### Vocabulary Chart for “King and Queen”

Vocabulary Type	Tier 3 Domain-Specific Words	Tier 2 General Academic Words	Tier 1 Everyday Speech Words
Core Vocabulary		slop	
Multiple-Meaning Core Vocabulary Words		odd	
Sayings and Phrases	drift off to sleep sulk and mope		

### Purpose for Reading

- Tell students to listen carefully to learn about what happens in Gran’s tale of a king and queen.

### TEACHER DEMONSTRATION: READ “KING AND QUEEN” (20 MIN.)

#### Whole Group

- Use the following guidelines when reading the story out loud to the class. You may wish to use your finger or a pointer to follow the print when reading.

#### Page 60-61

- **... the wind and waves!** (Point to the illustration.) These bubbles above Josh and Jen show what they are imagining or thinking about Gran’s tales. A really good tale is written in a way that you can easily imagine what is happening in your head.
- **... a king and his queen.** So we know that the king and queen are married. Do you think this is a love story? Let’s read more to find out.

#### Page 62

- **... sulk and mope.** Show me what it looks like to sulk and mope.
- **... eggs had a bad smell.** What word would you use to describe the queen at this point? What about the king?

#### Page 64

- **... made gum drops.** Do you think the queen will like the gum drops? Why or why not?
- **... pot of green slop.** If the king is mad, do you think he is trying to make something that will taste delicious, or something that tastes terrible for the queen?

Reader



Page 60



Reading

Reading Closely

**Beginning**

Ask yes/no questions using simple phrases: “Did Gran make up the tale of the king and queen?” “Did the queen feel sad?”

**Intermediate**

Provide students with specific sentence frames: “The king made eggs to \_\_\_\_\_.” “The queen liked \_\_\_\_\_.”

**Advanced/Advanced High**

Encourage students to expand and/or build on other students’ responses.

**ELPS 4.F; ELPS 4.G**

**Page 66**

- **“This is the best!”** How do you think the king feels when the queen happily eats the slop? Why?
- Who can tell us a word on this page that has the letter team ‘ee’ in it? Is there another word that has a letter team in it?

**Page 68**

- **“... odd tale.”** What do you think *odd* means? How do you know?

**Wrap-Up**

- Ask students to orally summarize the story to a partner. Remind them that a summary just tells the main points. Encourage them to use words like *first*, *then*, *next*, *finally*, etc.
- Use the following questions to guide discussion about the story.

**Discussion Questions for “King and Queen”**

1. **Evaluative.** Were there any parts of the story that were confusing to you?
  - » Answers may vary.
2. **Inferential and Evaluative.** How does the queen feel at the beginning of the story?
  - » The queen feels sad at the beginning of the story.

What does she do that shows she is sad?

  - » The queen sulks and mopes. This shows that she is sad.

Why do you think she feels this way?

  - » Answers may vary.
3. **Inferential.** What does the king try to do to cheer up the queen? Support your answer with examples from the text.
  - » He makes the eggs, cake, and gum drops.

Does it work?

  - » No; the queen does not like the food.
4. **Inferential.** The king decides to make her green slop. Does he think the queen will like it? Support your answer with examples from the text.
  - » No, he does not think the queen will like it.
5. **Literal.** What do Josh and Jen do after listening to another one of Gran’s tales?
  - » Josh and Jen drift off to sleep after listening to the tale.
6. **Evaluative.** Do you think Gran enjoys telling tales? Why or why not?
  - » Answers may vary.



## Observation: Discussion Questions

Call on a different student to answer each question. Note student performance in the Discussion Questions Observation Record, indicating whether the question answered was literal, inferential, or evaluative, and whether the student answered in a complete sentence and cited evidence from the text.

### Lesson 15: Tricky Words and Long and Short Vowels

# Foundational Skills



**Primary Focus:** Students will distinguish words with long vowel, vowel-consonant-  
✦ 'e' sound/spellings from words with short vowel sound/spellings. **TEKS 1.2.B.iii**

#### REVIEW SOUND/SPELLINGS, TRICKY WORDS, AND NOUN IDENTIFICATION (25 MIN.)

- To prepare students for the upcoming assessment, you will work with small groups today. Listed below are several different activity pages and activities that can be used for the review. Please pick the activity pages/activities from the Pausing Point that best suit students' needs.

#### Digraph Spellings

1. Activity Page PP.8: Vowel Sound Switch
2. Activity Page PP.15: Word Box
3. Activity Page PP.16: Label the Picture
4. Activity Page PP.17: Yes or No?
5. Activity Page PP.19: Word Sort 'i\_e'
6. Activity Page PP.20: Word Sort 'a\_e'
7. Activity Page PP.21: Word Sort 'o\_e'
8. Activity Page PP.22: Word Sort 'u\_e'
9. Teacher Guide Pausing Point: Highlight Digraphs
10. Teacher Guide Pausing Point: Match Maker
11. Teacher Guide Pausing Point: Stamp Spelling
12. Teacher Guide Pausing Point: Dictation with Phrases

✦ **TEKS 1.2.B.iii** Demonstrate and apply phonetic knowledge by decoding words with closed syllables; open syllables; VCe syllables; vowel teams, including vowel digraphs and diphthongs; and r-controlled syllables.

### Tricky Words

1. Activity Pages PP.31 and PP.32: Handwriting
2. Activity Page PP.33: Tricky Word Practice
3. Activity Page PP.34: Fill In the Tricky Words
4. Teacher Guide Pausing Point: Tricky Word Match Maker

### Noun Identification

1. Activity Page PP.41: Nouns That Name People
2. Teacher Guide Pausing Point: Group Pictures of Common Nouns
3. Teacher Guide Pausing Point: Group Pictures of Common and Proper Nouns
4. Teacher Guide Pausing Point: Word Sort with Common Nouns
5. Teacher Guide Pausing Point: Word Sort with Proper Nouns

**Group 1:** Ask students who are able to work independently to complete the selected activity page(s) on their own.

**Group 2:** Work with students who need more support to complete the selected activity page(s). You may also complete any of the exercises as listed above.



### Check for Understanding

Collect the activity pages completed by each student to review and monitor student progress. Make note of further support needed, and students who need a challenge activity rather than specific review. Keep track of students' strengths and weaknesses in your grade book.

---

# Take-Home Material

## TAKE-HOME STORY: “THE SWEET SHOP”

- Have students take home Activity Page 15.1 to read with a family member.

Activity Page 15.1



## Lesson 15: Foundational Skills Remediation

# Additional Support

## MORE HELP WITH TRICKY WORDS

### Green Light, Yellow Light

- Print one copy of **Activity Page TR 15.1** on green card stock for each student. Cut apart the word cards.
- Print one copy of **Activity Page TR 15.2** on yellow card stock for each student. Cut apart the word cards.
- Follow the procedure in Additional Support Lesson 5.

## PROGRESS MONITORING (OPTIONAL)

- Make a copy of the Word Cards for Progress Monitoring 3 (**Activity Page TR 15.3**). Cut apart the word cards.
- Make one copy of the Record Sheet for Progress Monitoring 3 (**Activity Page TR 15.4**) for each student you are assessing.
- Follow the procedure and scoring system used in Additional Support Lesson 5.



## 16

## REVIEW

# Tricky Words and Long and Short Vowels

## PRIMARY FOCUS OF LESSON

### Foundational Skills

- ✦ Students will spell previously taught Tricky Words. **TEKS 1.2.C.iv**

### Reading

Students will reread stories from *Gran* with increased accuracy, appropriate rate, and expression on successive reading; and will review the spellings and

- ✦ punctuation marks used in the stories. **TEKS 1.2.B.iii; TEKS 1.4**

### Foundational Skills

Students will distinguish words with long vowel, vowel-consonant-‘e’ sound/

- ✦ spellings from words with short vowel sound/spellings. **TEKS 1.2.B.iii**

## FORMATIVE ASSESSMENT

Observation

Anecdotal Reading Record (Group 1)

- ✦ **TEKS 1.4**

- ✦ **TEKS 1.2.C.iv** Demonstrate and apply spelling knowledge by spelling high-frequency words from a research-based list; **TEKS 1.2.B.iii** Demonstrate and apply phonetic knowledge by decoding words with closed syllables; open syllables; VCe syllables; vowel teams, including vowel digraphs and diphthongs; and r-controlled syllables; **TEKS 1.4** Use appropriate fluency (rate, accuracy, and prosody) when reading grade-level text.

**LESSON AT A GLANCE**

	<b>Grouping</b>	<b>Time</b>	<b>Materials</b>
<b>Foundational Skills</b>			
Tricky Word Spelling Bee (Word Recognition)	Whole Group	10 min.	☐ Tricky Word cards
<b>Reading</b>			
Reread Stories from <i>Gran</i>	Small Group	15 min.	☐ <i>Gran</i> Reader
<b>Foundational Skills</b>			
Review Sound/Spellings, Tricky Words, and Noun Identification (Phonics and Word Recognition)	Small Group	35 min.	☐ Selected activity pages and activities from Unit 2 Pausing Point

---

## ADVANCE PREPARATION

### Foundational Skills

- Remove the Trick Word cards from the Tricky Word Wall to use for Tricky Word Spelling Bee.
- Determine which Pausing Point activity pages and activities you will be using for Review Sound/Spellings, Tricky Words, and Noun Identification. Decide which pages will be most applicable based on students' needs. Some of these activities require additional preparation; please see the individual activities for preparation instructions.

## Lesson 16: Review

# Foundational Skills



**Primary Focus:** Students will spell previously taught high-frequency

✦ Tricky Words. **TEKS 1.2.C.iv**

## ✦ TRICKY WORD SPELLING BEE (10 MIN.) **TEKS 1.2.C.iv**

- You may have students compete as a team or individuals.
- Using the Tricky Word cards, conduct a spelling bee.



### Check for Understanding

Monitor students' performance as you call on individual students to spell the Tricky Words. Be sure to note whether the student makes errors on decodable or tricky parts of each word.

Lesson 16: Rereading Stories from *Gran*

# Reading



**Primary Focus:** Students will reread stories from *Gran* with increased accuracy, appropriate rate, and expression on successive reading; and will review the

✦ spellings and punctuation marks used in the stories. **TEKS 1.4**

## REREAD STORIES FROM GRAN (15 MIN.)

### Small Group

**Group 1:** Work with students to reread stories from *Gran*. Record students' progress in the Anecdotal Reading Record. Review spellings and punctuation marks in the stories.

✦ **TEKS 1.2.C.iv** Demonstrate and apply spelling knowledge by spelling high-frequency words from a research-based list;  
**TEKS 1.4** Use appropriate fluency (rate, accuracy, and prosody) when reading grade-level text.

### Support

Prior to beginning the spelling bee, partner students to practice reading and spelling previously taught Tricky Words together, having each student take a turn being “teacher” and “student” (“teacher” flashes the words, “student” reads the words and spells the words, and then they switch roles).

### Reader



**Group 2:** Have students reread stories from *Gran*. Remind students to use the Individual Code Chart if they have difficulty remembering how to read a vowel spelling.



### Observation: Anecdotal Reading Record

Use the Anecdotal Reading Record provided in the Teacher Resources section to record notes as you listen to Group 1 students read. Make specific note of any words misread by students, recording the word they said instead; analyze errors later for any specific letter-sound confusions.

## Lesson 16: Review

# Foundational Skills



**Primary Focus:** Students will distinguish words with long vowel, vowel-consonant-  
✦ 'e' sound/spellings from words with short vowel sound/spellings. **TEKS 1.2.B.iii**

### REVIEW SOUND/SPELLINGS, TRICKY WORDS, AND NOUN IDENTIFICATION (35 MIN.)

#### Small Group

**Note:** In order to prepare students for the upcoming assessment, you will work with small groups today. Listed here are several different activity pages and activities that can be used for the review. Please choose the activity pages/activities from the Pausing Point that best suit students' needs.

✦ **TEKS 1.2.B.iii** Demonstrate and apply phonetic awareness by decoding words with closed syllables; open syllables; VCe syllables; vowel teams, including vowel digraphs and diphthongs; and r-controlled syllables.

### **Digraph Spellings**

1. Activity Page PP.8: Vowel Sound Switch
2. Activity Page PP.15: Word Box
3. Activity Page PP.16: Label the Picture
4. Activity Page PP.17: Yes or No?
5. Activity Page PP.19: Word Sort 'i\_e'
6. Activity Page PP.20: Word Sort 'a\_e'
7. Activity Page PP.21: Word Sort 'o\_e'
8. Activity Page PP.22: Word Sort 'u\_e'
9. Teacher Guide Pausing Point: Highlight Digraphs
10. Teacher Guide Pausing Point: Match Maker
11. Teacher Guide Pausing Point: Stamp Spelling
12. Teacher Guide Pausing Point: Dictation with Phrases

### **Tricky Words**

1. Activity Pages PP.31 and PP.32: Handwriting
2. Activity Page PP.33: Tricky Word Practice
3. Activity Page PP.34: Fill In the Tricky Words
4. Teacher Guide Pausing Point: Tricky Word Match Maker

### **Noun Identification**

1. Activity Page PP.41: Nouns That Name People
2. Teacher Guide Pausing Point: Group Pictures of Common Nouns
3. Teacher Guide Pausing Point: Group Pictures of Common and Proper Nouns
4. Teacher Guide Pausing Point: Word Sort with Common Nouns
5. Teacher Guide Pausing Point: Word Sort with Proper Nouns

**Group 1:** Ask students who are able to do independent work to complete the selected activity page(s) on their own.

**Group 2:** Work with students who need more support to complete the selected activity page(s). You may also complete any of the exercises listed in the previous boxes.

End Lesson

## Lesson 16: Foundational Skills Remediation

# Additional Support

### SENTENCES

1. She has green skates.
2. Who likes beets?
3. I rode my bike.
4. Grab the rope!
5. Jane skips stones on the lake.
6. He rides a trike.
7. Mike was stung by a bee,
8. Nate can bring some grapes.

### MORE HELP WITH VOWEL DIGRAPHS

#### Pop-Out Chaining

- Distribute the following **Large Letter Cards**, one card per student: 'e', 'i', 'o', 'u', 'p', 'b', 't', 'd', 'c', 'f', 'n', 'w', 'r', 'h'. Tell the student with the 'e' that they have a very special job—they have the magic 'e'.
- Follow the procedure in Additional Support Lesson 13 using the words in the box.

1. cub > cube
2. twin > twine
3. cut > cute
4. not > note
5. fin > fine
6. rid > ride
7. hop > hope
8. tin > tine

## REVIEW

# Nouns and Tricky Words

## PRIMARY FOCUS OF LESSON

### Language (Grammar)

Students distinguish between common and proper nouns, and will demonstrate understanding by designating nouns read aloud by the teacher as common or

proper. **TEKS 1.11.D.iii**

### Reading

Students will read “The Trip West” with purpose and understanding, and will answer literal, inferential, and evaluative questions about the story.

**TEKS 1.4; TEKS 1.6.A; TEKS 1.6.G**

### Foundational Skills

Students will distinguish words with long vowel, vowel-consonant-‘e’ sound/spellings from words with short vowel sound/spellings. **TEKS 1.2.B.iii**

Students will read and spell previously taught Tricky Words.

**TEKS 1.2.B.vi; TEKS 1.2.C.iv**

## FORMATIVE ASSESSMENT

Observation

Anecdotal Reading Record “The Trip West”

**TEKS 1.4**

Activity Page 17.1

Story Questions “The Trip West”

**TEKS 1.6.G**

Observation

Discussion Questions “The Trip West”

**TEKS 1.6.G**

**TEKS 1.11.D.iii** Edit drafts using standard English conventions including singular, plural, common, and proper nouns; **TEKS 1.4** Use appropriate fluency (rate, accuracy, and prosody) when reading grade-level text; **TEKS 1.6.A** Establish purpose for reading assigned and self-selected texts with adult assistance; **TEKS 1.6.G** Evaluate details to determine what is most important with adult assistance; **TEKS 1.2.B** Demonstrate and apply phonetic knowledge (iii) by decoding words with closed syllables; open syllables; VCe syllables; vowel teams, including vowel digraphs and diphthongs; and r-controlled syllables; (vi) identifying and reading at least 100 high-frequency words from a research-based list; **TEKS 1.2.C.iv** Demonstrate and apply spelling knowledge by spelling high-frequency words from a research-based list.



## LESSON AT A GLANCE

	Grouping	Time	Materials
<b>Language (Grammar)</b>			
Warm-Up: Noun Identification	Whole Group	5 min.	
<b>Reading</b>			
Introduce the Story	Whole Group	5 min.	<input type="checkbox"/> <i>Gran</i> Reader <input type="checkbox"/> U.S. map
Read “The Trip West”	Partner	20 min.	<input type="checkbox"/> Preview Spellings Chart (Digital Components) <input type="checkbox"/> Activity Page 17.1
<b>Foundational Skills</b>			
Wiggle Cards (Phonics)	Whole Group	5 min.	<input type="checkbox"/> Wiggle Cards
Review Sound/Spellings, Tricky Words, and Noun Identification	Small Group	25 min.	<input type="checkbox"/> Selected activity pages and activities from Unit 2 Pausing Point
<b>Take-Home Material</b>			
Word Sort			<input type="checkbox"/> Activity Page 17.2

---

## ADVANCE PREPARATION

### Foundational Skills

- Determine which Pausing Point activity pages and activities you will be using for Review Sound/Spellings, Tricky Words, and Noun Identification. Decide which pages will be most applicable based on students' needs. Some of these activities require additional preparation; please see the individual activities for preparation instructions.
- Gather the Wiggle Cards from previous lessons.

### Reading

- Use a U.S. map as visual support for Introduce the Story.

### ➤ Digital Component 17.1

- Create the Preview Spellings chart (Digital Component 17.1) for Introduce the Story on the board/chart paper, or use the digital version.

## Lesson 17: Noun Identification

## Language



**Primary Focus:** Students will distinguish between common and proper nouns, and will demonstrate understanding by designating nouns read aloud by the teacher as common or proper. **TEKS 1.11.D.iii**

## WARM-UP (5 MIN.)

## Noun Identification

- Remind students that proper nouns identify specific people or places.
- Say the word *president* and the name *George Washington*.
- Ask students which word is the proper noun and why.
- Continue with the remaining words.

1. president—George Washington
2. [name of restaurant in your town]—restaurant
3. town/city—[name of your town/city]
4. United States—country
5. teacher—[your name]
6. school—[name of your school]
7. continent—North America
8. [name of street in your town]—street
9. Fourth of July—holiday
10. Mel—character



## Check for Understanding

Ask students to explain how they knew that word was a common noun (*person, place, or thing*) or proper noun. (*a specific person, place, or thing*)

**TEKS 1.11.D.iii** Edit drafts using standard English conventions including singular, plural, common, and proper nouns.

## Lesson 17: “The Trip West”

# Reading



**Primary Focus:** Students will read “The Trip West” with purpose and understanding, and will answer literal, inferential, and evaluative questions about the story.

**TEKS 1.4; TEKS 1.6.A; TEKS 1.6.G**

### INTRODUCE THE STORY (5 MIN.)

- Tell students that the title of today’s story is “The Trip West.” Point to a U.S. map and show students the West Coast of the United States, and tell them that this is the area being referred to in the title.

### Preview Spellings

- Refer to the chart you prepared in advance to preview the spellings before reading the story.

### Digital Component 17.1

/ae/ > ‘a_e’	/ie/ > ‘i_e’	/ee/ > ‘ee’	/ue/ > ‘u_e’
made	smiles	greet	mule
take	ride		
came	like		
plane	drives		
safe			
shakes			

### Preview Core Vocabulary

- Preview the vocabulary before reading the story. After introducing the vocabulary, you may ask students to use the word in a sentence to demonstrate understanding of the new vocabulary.

**ranch—n.**, a place to raise livestock, such as cattle (70)

Example: We took a trip out to the ranch to see the cows.

**greet—v.**, to welcome and say hello (74)

Example: We greet our visitor at the door.

**TEKS 1.4** Use appropriate fluency (rate, accuracy, and prosody) when reading grade-level text; **TEKS 1.6.A** Establish purpose for reading assigned and self-selected texts with adult assistance; **TEKS 1.6.G** Evaluate details to determine what is most important with adult assistance.



**mule—n.**, an animal similar to a horse and a donkey, but usually smaller (76)  
 Example: The mule carried the bags for the travelers.

**packs—n.**, bundles for carrying things (76)  
 Example: The packs were full of our supplies.

Vocabulary Chart for “The Trip West”			
Vocabulary Type	Tier 3 Domain-Specific Words	Tier 2 General Academic Words	Tier 1 Everyday Speech Words
Core Vocabulary		ranch mule	greet
Multiple-Meaning Core Vocabulary Words			packs
Sayings and Phrases			

### Purpose for Reading

- Ask students, “Who do you think will take a trip west, and what do you think will happen?” Tell them to read the story carefully to find out.

### READ “THE TRIP WEST” (20 MIN.)

### Partner Reading

- Have students take turns reading the story aloud with a partner. When they have finished reading, they should complete Activity Page 17.1.



### Observation: Anecdotal Reading Record

Use the Anecdotal Reading Record provided in the Teacher Resources section to record notes as you listen to each student read. Make specific note of any words misread by students, recording the word they said instead; analyze errors later for any specific letter-sound confusions.

### Activity Page 17.1



### Wrap-Up

- Review Activity Page 17.1 with students. Use the following questions to guide discussion about the story.



## Reading

### Reading Closely

#### Beginning

Ask yes/no questions using simple phrases: “Will the kids and Gran take a trip?”

#### Intermediate

Provide students with specific sentence frames: “The kids yell, ‘Take us \_\_\_\_\_!’” “The kids pack their \_\_\_\_\_.”

#### Advanced/Advanced High

Encourage students to expand and/or build on other students’ responses.

**ELPS 2.H; ELPS 4.G**

### Discussion Questions for “The Trip West”

- Literal.** Who takes a trip out west?
  - » Gran, Josh, and Jen take a trip out west.
- Literal.** Who has the ranch out west?
  - » Gran’s friend Tex has a ranch out west.
- Evaluative.** Josh and Jen were excited to travel with Gran. Why do you think they felt that way?
  - » Answers may vary.
- Inferential.** What words would you use to describe Tex?
  - » You could describe Tex as friendly, big, etc.
- Literal.** Who do they meet at the ranch?
  - » They meet a mule named Sam at the ranch.

What does Sam do?

  - » Sam carries camp stuff.
- Inferential.** We learn that Josh and Jen will get to go camping. What do you think will happen on their camping trip?
  - » Answers may vary.



### Activity Page 17.1: Story Questions

Collect Activity Page 17.1 to review and monitor student progress.



### Observation: Discussion Questions

Call on a different student to answer each question. Note student performance in the Discussion Questions Observation Record, indicating whether the question answered was literal, inferential, or evaluative, and whether the student answered in a complete sentence and cited evidence from the text.

Lesson 17: Review

# Foundational Skills



## Primary Focus

Students will distinguish words with long vowel, vowel-consonant-'e' sound/

✦ spellings from words with short vowel sound/spellings. **TEKS 1.2.B.iii**

✦ Students will read and spell previously taught Tricky Words. **TEKS 1.2.B.vi; TEKS 1.2.C.iv**

### WIGGLE CARDS (5 MIN.)

- Pick Wiggle Cards for students to read aloud and act out.

### REVIEW SOUND/SPELLINGS, TRICKY WORDS, AND NOUN IDENTIFICATION (25 MIN.)

**Note:** In order to prepare your students for the upcoming assessment, you will work with small groups today. Listed below are several different activity pages and activities that can be used for the review. Please pick the activity pages/activities that best suit students. You should meet with the group you did not work with in Lesson 16.

#### Digraph Spellings

1. Activity Page PP.8: Vowel Sound Switch
2. Activity Page PP.15: Word Box
3. Activity Page PP.16: Label the Picture
4. Activity Page PP.17: Yes or No?
5. Activity Page PP.19: Word Sort 'i\_e'
6. Activity Page PP.20: Word Sort 'a\_e'
7. Activity Page PP.21: Word Sort 'o\_e'
8. Activity Page PP.22: Word Sort 'u\_e'
9. Teacher Guide Pausing Point: Highlight Digraphs
10. Teacher Guide Pausing Point: Match Maker
11. Teacher Guide Pausing Point: Stamp Spelling
12. Teacher Guide Pausing Point: Dictation with Phrases

✦ **TEKS 1.2.B** Demonstrate and apply phonetic knowledge by (iii) decoding words with closed syllables; open syllables; VCe syllables; vowel teams, including vowel digraphs and diphthongs; and r-controlled syllables; (vi) identifying and reading at least 100 high-frequency words from a research-based list; **TEKS 1.2.C.iv** Demonstrate and apply spelling knowledge by spelling high-frequency words from a research-based list.

### Tricky Words

1. Activity Pages PP.31 and PP.32: Handwriting
2. Activity Page PP.33: Tricky Word Practice
3. Activity Page PP.34: Fill In the Tricky Words
4. Teacher Guide Pausing Point: Tricky Word Match Maker

### Noun Identification

1. Activity Page PP.41: Nouns That Name People
2. Teacher Guide Pausing Point: Group Pictures of Common Nouns
3. Teacher Guide Pausing Point: Group Pictures of Common and Proper Nouns
4. Teacher Guide Pausing Point: Word Sort with Common Nouns
5. Teacher Guide Pausing Point: Word Sort with Proper Nouns

**Group 1:** Ask students who are able to do independent work to complete the selected activity page(s) on their own. If they finish early, they may read any story from *Gran*.

**Group 2:** Work with students who need more support to complete the selected activity page(s) and/or activities.



### Check for Understanding

Collect and correct the Activity Pages completed by each student. Make note of further support needed, and students who need a challenge activity rather than specific review. Keep track of students' strengths and weaknesses in your grade book.



# Take-Home Material

## WORD SORT

Activity Page 17.2



- Have students take home Activity Page 17.2 to practice reading and writing digraphs with a family member.

## Lesson 17: Foundational Skills Remediation

# Additional Support

## MORE HELP WITH TRICKY WORDS

### Tricky Word Bingo

- Copy and provide a Bingo board (**Activity Page TR 17.1**) and **nine tokens** to each student.
- Make a copy of the word cards for your use (**Activity Page TR 17.2**) and cut the word cards apart.
- As word cards are selected and read, students search for the word on their game board.
- Ask students to put their finger on the word if they find it and read it aloud to confirm they are correct before covering the space.
- When students are incorrect, use the opportunity to address the confusion.
- When students are correct, ask them to explain how they selected their answer.
- The game may be played until one or all students get three spaces covered in a row, or until one or all students get “blackout” (covering the entire board).

## Race to the Top

- Make one copy of the word cards (**Activity Page TR 17.2**) for each pair of students.
- Make one copy of the Race to the Top ladder (**Activity Page TR 17.3**), for each student.
- Have students cut the cards apart and place them facedown in a pile.
- As cards are drawn, the word side of the card is shown to the opposing player to be read. The picture side allows for confirmation/correction.
- For correct answers, students move up a rung on the ladder; for incorrect answers, students fall down a rung. First student who gets to the top wins.

## 18

## UNIT ASSESSMENT

# Word Recognition and Reading Comprehension

## PRIMARY FOCUS OF LESSON

### Foundational Skills

- Students will know and apply grade-level phonics and word analysis skills, such as applying common letter-sound correspondences, in decoding words as they
- ✦ complete the Unit 2 Word Recognition Assessment. **TEKS 1.2.B.i**

### Reading

- Students will read “Saved by the Bells” independently and will answer multiple-
- ✦ choice, literal questions about the story. **TEKS 1.6.G**

## FORMATIVE ASSESSMENT

Activity Page 18.1

Word Recognition Assessment

- ✦ **TEKS 1.2.B.i**

Activity Page 18.2

Reading Comprehension Assessment “Saved by the Bells”

- ✦ **TEKS 1.6.G**

- ✦ **TEKS 1.2.B.i** Demonstrate and apply phonetic knowledge by decoding words in isolation and in context by applying common letter sound correspondences; **TEKS 1.6.G** Evaluate details to determine what is most important with adult assistance.

**LESSON AT A GLANCE**

	<b>Grouping</b>	<b>Time</b>	<b>Materials</b>
<b>Foundational Skills</b>			
Word Recognition Assessment	Whole Group	20 min.	<input type="checkbox"/> Activity Page 18.1 <input type="checkbox"/> Assessment Record Sheet—Unit 2
Wiggle Cards (Phonics)	Whole Group	10 min.	<input type="checkbox"/> Wiggle Cards
<b>Reading</b>			
Reading Comprehension Assessment	Whole Group	30 min.	<input type="checkbox"/> Activity Page 18.2 <input type="checkbox"/> <i>Gran Reader</i> <input type="checkbox"/> Assessment Record Sheet—Unit 2

---

## ADVANCE PREPARATION

### Note to Teacher

Today you will begin the Unit 2 assessments:

- The Word Recognition Assessment tests students' ability to recognize and read words with digraphs and previously taught spellings.
- The Reading Comprehension Assessment tests students' ability to read a story independently and answer comprehension questions.

It is recommended that you group students based on their assessment scores, providing remedial exercises during the remainder of this unit. Please keep the results of this unit assessment in students' assessment portfolios.

### Foundational Skills

- Gather the Wiggle Cards from previous lessons.

## Lesson 18: Review/Assessment

# Foundational Skills



**Primary Focus:** Students will know and apply grade-level phonics and word analysis skills, such as applying common letter-sound correspondences, in decoding words as they complete the Unit 2 Word Recognition Assessment.

**TEKS 1.2.B.i**

## WORD RECOGNITION ASSESSMENT (20 MIN.) **TEKS 1.2.B.i**

### Administration

- Distribute Activity Page 18.1.
- Tell students that for this activity, they must listen carefully to you. For each number, you will say one word. They must find that word in that row and circle it.
- Say, “Find the first row of words. Listen carefully to this word: *bite*. I will say the word again: *bite*. Now find the word that you heard and circle it.” You may repeat the word up to three times.
- Proceed with the rest of the words listed below, repeating the word at least twice for each item.

### Activity Page 18.1



#### Word Recognition Assessment

- |         |          |           |
|---------|----------|-----------|
| 1. bite | 6. cute  | 11. robe  |
| 2. rose | 7. sheep | 12. shine |
| 3. seek | 8. lake  | 13. close |
| 4. rate | 9. cube  | 14. pane  |
| 5. beet | 10. line | 15. mute  |



### Activity Page 18.1: Word Recognition Assessment

Collect Activity Page 18.1 to assess student progress.

**TEKS 1.2.B.i** Demonstrate and apply phonetic knowledge by decoding words in isolation and in context by applying common letter sound correspondences.

## Scoring and Analysis

Complete the Assessment Record Sheet—Unit 2, located in Teacher Resources.

If you have students who score **below 12 out of 15** on this assessment, they may need more practice to master the letter-sound correspondences taught in this unit. Refer to the Additional Support activities at the end of lessons or the Pausing Point.

### WIGGLE CARDS BREAK (10 MIN.)

- Choose Wiggle Cards for students to read aloud and act out.

## Lesson 18: Assessment Reading



**Primary Focus:** Students will read “Saved by the Bells” independently and will answer multiple-choice, literal questions about the story. **TEKS 1.6.G**

### READING COMPREHENSION ASSESSMENT

#### Administration

- Distribute Activity Page 18.2.
- Tell students they will read a story from *Gran* called “Saved by the Bells.” After they read the story, they will answer questions. Remind students to look back at the story if they need help remembering details.



#### Activity Page 18.2: Reading Comprehension Assessment

Collect Activity Page 18.2 to assess student progress.

#### Scoring and Analysis

Complete the Assessment Record Sheet—Unit 2, located in Teacher Resources.

**TEKS 1.6.G** Evaluate details to determine what is most important with adult assistance.

Reader



Page 78

Activity Page 18.2



If you have students who score **below 3 out of 5** on this assessment, look for opportunities during the remainder of the unit to have these students read “Saved by the Bells” aloud to you. Try to determine whether the comprehension errors are a function of poor decoding skills.

If a student performs poorly on both the Word Recognition and Reading Comprehension Assessments, practice reading words with specific digraphs.

If, however, a student does well on the Word Recognition Assessment but poorly on the Reading Comprehension Assessment, he or she may need more opportunities rereading stories to build fluency and automaticity. Consider having this student practice reading the remaining stories in *Gran* several times before completing the related Pausing Point comprehension activity pages.

~~~~~  
End Lesson  
~~~~~

## Lesson 18: Foundational Skills Remediation

# Additional Support

### CHAINS

1. hole > pole > pile > mile > male > made > mad > sad > seed > seen > seep > sip > sit
2. ride > rid > rod > rode > code > cod > cot > cut > cute > cube > cub > cab > can > cane
3. site > sit > hit > hot > not > note > dote > dot > rot > rod > nod > need > Ned > net
4. wide > wade > fade > fate > late > lane > mane > man > ban > tan > ten > teen > tone > tine

### PHRASES AND SENTENCES

1. Hike five miles.
2. a wise man
3. rock and stone
4. a poke in the side
5. Pack a mule.
6. Drive home.
7. Spend a dime.
8. hide and seek
9. a pile of socks
10. wide street



## 19

## UNIT ASSESSMENT

## Identifying Nouns

## PRIMARY FOCUS OF LESSON

**Language (Grammar)**

Students will identify the nouns in oral sentences, and will determine whether the

- ✦ noun names a person, place, or thing. **TEKS 1.11.D.iii**

Students will determine the noun that is a person, place, or thing in text.

- ✦ **TEKS 1.11.D.iii**

**Reading**

Students will reread stories from *Gran* with increased accuracy, appropriate rate,

- ✦ and expression. **TEKS 1.4**

## FORMATIVE ASSESSMENT

Activity Page 19.1

Identifying Nouns Assessment

- ✦ **TEKS 1.11.D.iii**

- ✦ **TEKS 1.11.D.iii** Edit drafts using standard English conventions including singular, plural, common, and proper nouns;
- ✦ **TEKS 1.4** Use appropriate fluency (rate, accuracy, and prosody) when reading grade-level text.

**LESSON AT A GLANCE**

	<b>Grouping</b>	<b>Time</b>	<b>Materials</b>
<b>Language (Grammar)</b>			
Warm-Up: Identify Nouns	Whole Group	5 min.	
Identifying Nouns Assessment	Whole Group	25 min.	<input type="checkbox"/> Activity Page 19.1 <input type="checkbox"/> Assessment Record Sheet—Unit 2
<b>Reading</b>			
Reread Stories from <i>Gran</i>	Small Group/ Partner	30 min.	<input type="checkbox"/> <i>Gran</i> Reader

---

## ADVANCE PREPARATION

### Note to Teacher

Today you will finish with the Unit 2 assessments.

- The Identifying Nouns Assessment tests students' ability to correctly identify different types of nouns.

It is recommended that you group students based on their assessment scores, providing remedial exercises during the remainder of this unit. Please keep the results of this unit assessment in students' assessment portfolios.

## Lesson 19: Review/Assessment

## Language



## Primary Focus

Students will identify the nouns in oral sentences, and will determine whether the noun names a person, place, or thing. **TEKS 1.11.D.iii**

Students will determine the noun that is a person, place, or thing in text.

**TEKS 1.11.D.iii**

## WARM-UP (5 MIN.)

## Identify Nouns

**Note:** This is an oral exercise. Students are not expected to read the words as some of them are not yet decodable.

- Remind students that they have learned that nouns can name a person, place, or thing.
- Say the phrase “big box,” and ask which word is a noun. (*box*)
- Ask students if *box* is a person, place, or thing. (*thing*)
- When students have given the correct answer, say, “*Box* is a thing and a word that names a thing is called a noun.”
- Continue with the phrases and sentences below.

- |                  |                     |
|------------------|---------------------|
| 1. the silly boy | 4. the nice teacher |
| 2. a scary story | 5. a good movie     |
| 3. a large park  | 6. The car is red.  |

## IDENTIFYING NOUNS ASSESSMENT (25 MIN.)

## Administration

- Distribute Activity Page 19.1.
- Explain that nouns are printed on this activity page. In each line, the students will have to circle nouns that belong to a certain type. The nouns name a person, place, or thing, or they are proper nouns. There may be more than one answer for each line.

**TEKS 1.11.D.iii** Edit drafts using standard English conventions including singular, plural, common, and proper nouns.



**ENGLISH  
LANGUAGE  
LEARNERS**

Reading

**Environmental Print**

**All Levels**

Provide image or realia to help students identify the nouns in the Warm-Up activity.

**ELPS 4.C**

Activity Page 19.1



- Draw students' attention to the unnumbered example at the top of the activity page. Have the students read the nouns and guide them through identifying the nouns that name a thing (*snake*, *snack*, and *kite*). Have students circle those nouns. Explain that there may be more than one answer in each line.
- Work through the remaining lines on the activity page, telling students the type of noun they need to identify in each line.
- If you have students who score **6 or less** on this assessment, they may need more practice identifying different types of nouns. Look for opportunities to do additional work with these students in the remainder of this unit. See the Pausing Point for appropriate exercises.

### Line 1

- Draw students' attention to line 1 and have them read the nouns.
- Have students circle the proper noun(s) on line 1 (i.e., name(s) a specific person). (*Josh*)

### Line 2

- Draw students' attention to line 2 and have them read the nouns.
- Have students circle the noun(s) in line 2 that name a thing. (*tree*, *plane*, *bee*) Let students know they may circle more than one word.

### Line 3

- Draw students' attention to line 3 and have them read the nouns.
- Have students circle the noun(s) in line 3 that name a place. (*cave*, *home*, *state*) Let students know they may circle more than one word.

### Line 4

- Draw students' attention to line 4 and have them read the nouns.
- Have students circle the proper noun(s) on line 4. (*Jake*, *Rome*)

### Line 5

- Draw students' attention to line 5 and have them read the nouns.
- Have students circle the noun(s) in line 5 that name(s) a person. (*kid*)



## Activity Page 19.1: Noun Identification Assessment

Collect Activity Page 19.1 to assess student progress.

### Scoring and Analysis

- Complete the Assessment Record Sheet—Unit 2, located in Teacher Resources.

### Lesson 19: Reread Stories from *Gran*

# Reading



**Primary Focus:** Students will reread stories from *Gran* with increased accuracy, appropriate rate, and expression. **TEKS 1.4**

#### REREAD STORIES FROM GRAN (30 MIN.)

**Group 1:** Work with students to reread any stories from *Gran*, asking students questions along the way.

**Group 2:** Have students work with a partner to reread stories from *Gran*.

End Lesson

Reader



**TEKS 1.4** Use appropriate fluency (rate, accuracy, and prosody) when reading grade-level text.

# Pausing Point

This is the end of Unit 2. Please pause here and spend additional time (2 or 3 days) reviewing the material taught in Unit 2. You can have students do any combination of the exercises listed below. Exercises that were part of the Additional Support lessons are listed here only by name with reference to their respective lessons. All other exercises have full descriptions.

You may find that different students need extra practice with different objectives. It can be helpful to have students focus on specific exercises in small groups.

## PAUSING POINT TOPIC GUIDE

### Blend and Segment Words

Relay Blending	Page 212
Sound Hopscotch	Page 212
Consonant Blends	Page 212

### Recognize and Isolate the Sounds Taught in Unit 2

Sound Search	Page 213
Guess the Sound!	Page 213
Sound Riddles	Page 213
Hear Medial Sounds	Page 215
Beginning, Middle, or End	Additional Support Lesson 1
Match Me	Additional Support Lessons 1, 3, 6, 9, 12
Matching	Additional Support Lesson 1
Target Sounds	Additional Support Lesson 2

### Recognize the Spellings Taught in Unit 2

Sound/Spelling Review with Large Cards	Page 216
Sound/Spelling Review with Individual Code Charts	Page 217
Spelling Bingo	Page 216
Cut Up Digraphs	Page 217
Highlight Digraphs	Page 218
Step Sounds	Page 218

## Write the Spellings Taught in Unit 2

Sound Dictation	Page 217
Magic 'e' Strips	Additional Support Lessons 3, 6, 9

## Read One-Syllable Words That Contain Vowel Digraphs

Pop-Out Chaining	Page 219
Teacher Chaining	Additional Support Lesson 5; Page 219
Pocket Chart Chaining for Reading	Page 219
Word Sort with Digraphs	Additional Support Lesson 4; Page 220
Choose the Right Word	Page 221
Guess My Word	Page 222
Fishing Pond	Page 223
Match Maker	Additional Support Lesson 8; Page 223

## Read Phrases/Sentences

Phrase Flip Book	Page 223
Read Phrases and Sentences	Page 224
Wiggle Cards	Page 224
Phrase Maker	Page 225
Phrases and Sentences	Additional Support Lessons 1, 3, 6, 8, 12, 13, 18
Sentences	Additional Support Lesson 16

## Spell One-Syllable Words with Vowel Digraphs

Teacher Chaining	Additional Support Lesson 5; Page 225
Pocket Chart Chaining for Spelling	Page 225
Stamp Spelling	Page 226
Chains	Additional Support Lesson 18
Pop-Out Chaining	Additional Support Lessons 13, 16



## **Write Words That Contain Vowel Digraphs**

Handwriting Activity Pages with Vowel Digraphs	Page 226
Choose the Word	Page 226
Vowel Sound Switch	Page 226
Word Recognition	Page 227
Chaining Dictation Activity Page	Page 227
Chaining Dictation	Page 227
Dictation Activity Pages for Words with 'a_e', 'i_e', 'o_e', or 'u_e'	Page 228
Dictation with Words	Page 229
Word Box	Page 230
Label the Picture	Page 230
Yes or No	Page 230
Word Sort	Page 230

## **Write Phrases**

Make Phrases with Cards	Page 231
Copy and Illustrate Phrases	Page 231
Word Box with Phrases and Pictures	Page 231
Complete Phrases	Page 231
Dictation with Phrases and Sentences	Page 231

## **Write Sentences**

Sentence Strips	Page 232
Make Sentences with Cards	Page 232
Fill in the Missing Words	Page 232
Complete Sentences	Page 233
Create Sentences	Page 233
Dictation with Sentences	Page 233

## **Read Tricky Words**

Green Light, Yellow Light	Additional Support Lessons 5, 11, 15; Page 234
Tricky Word Match Maker	Additional Support Lessons 2, 14; Page 235
Bean Bag Toss	Additional Support Lessons 2, 14

Tricky Word Phrases/Sentences	Additional Support Lesson 7
Tricky Word Trucks	Additional Support Lesson 10
Tricky Word Bingo	Additional Support Lesson 17
Race to the Top	Additional Support Lesson 17
Tricky Word Search	Page 235
<b>Write Tricky Words</b>	
Handwriting Activity Pages with Tricky Words	Page 236
Tricky Word Practice	Page 236
Fill in the Tricky Words	Page 237
<b>Read Decodable Stories</b>	
“Splash Dogs,” “Tex and Rex,” “Gran’s Mud Run,” and “Gran’s Trip Home”	Page 237
<b>More Help with Oral Reading</b>	
Silly Voices	Additional Support Lesson 4
Two Voices	Additional Support Lessons 7, 11
<b>Take-Home Stories</b>	
“King” and “Saved by the Bells”	Page 239
<b>Story Questions Activity Pages</b>	
“Splash Dogs,” “Tex and Rex,” “Gran’s Mud Run,” “Gran’s Trip Home”	Page 239
<b>Identify Proper Nouns and Common Nouns</b>	
Group Pictures of Common Nouns	Page 239
Group Pictures of Common Nouns and Proper Nouns	Page 240
Word Sort with Common Nouns (People and Things)	Page 240
Word Sort with Common Nouns (Things and Places)	Page 240
Word Sort with Proper Nouns (People and Places)	Page 241
Word Sort with Common Nouns and Proper Nouns	Page 241
Nouns that Name People	Page 242
Find Nouns in the Stories	Page 242

## Use Punctuation Marks

Make Questions, Exclamations, and Statements Page 242

Find Questions, Exclamations, and Statements in the Stories Page 244

Punctuation Activity Page Page 244

## BLEND AND SEGMENT WORDS

### Relay Blending

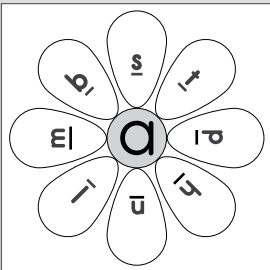
- Divide the class into two teams and have each team form a line.
- Say a segmented word (e.g., /b/ . . . /ie/ . . . /k/), and ask the first student in each line to blend it.
- The student who is first to blend the word correctly gets a point for his or her team. Both students should then move to the back of their respective lines.
- If neither student can blend the word correctly, have both students move to the back of their respective lines and let the next students in line take a turn.

### Sound Hopscotch

- Firmly affix spellings from this unit to the floor of your classroom in a daisy pattern.
- The center of the daisy should be a spelling for a vowel sound reviewed in this unit (e.g., 'a\_e'). The petals of the daisy should be spellings for consonant sounds (e.g., 't', 'p', 'm', 'g', and 'n'). Tape the spellings securely to the floor.
- Give a student a starting point such as the picture of the /t/ sound ('t'). Ask the student to create a real or silly word by jumping to the center spelling, then to a petal spelling, and then back to the vowel sound. This is to show the student that the second part of the vowel digraph follows the spelling for the consonant sound. Possible words are *tape*, *tame*, *pane*, *mate*, *mane*, *gate*, *gape*, *game*, *Nate*, *nape*, *name*.
- Make sure that the student says the sounds that the spellings stand for as he or she is jumping on them.
- The other students should blend the word after the jumping student has come to a halt.
- You can also play this game outside on the playground.

### Consonant Blends

- Use this routine when teaching one-syllable spoken words.
- Say, "You are going to practice blending and segmenting sounds in words with consonant blends."



- Say the word *slip*. Follow the routine above to blend and segment the word. Point out that the first two sounds, /s/ and /l/, blend together to make 'sl'. Have students say 'sl' and notice how it feels on their tongues.
- Say the following words: *trip*, *brunch*. Have students identify the blends and whether they are at the beginning or end of the words. Then have them blend and segment the phonemes using motions from the program.

 **TEKS 1.2.A.v; TEKS 1.2.A.vii**

## RECOGNIZE AND ISOLATE THE SOUNDS TAUGHT IN UNIT 2

### Sound Search

- Say one of the sounds reviewed in this unit and ask students to find an object in the classroom that begins with that sound.
- Help students find the first object.
- When a student has found an object, have them show it to the other students and say its name.


### Guess the Sound!

- Whisper a “secret sound” to one student and ask them to find an object in the classroom that begins with that sound.
- When the student points to the object, have the other students guess what the “secret sound” was.

### Sound Riddles

- Tell students that you are going to say some riddles, each of which has an answer that contains the /ee/ sound.
- Have students listen and answer.
- Repeat with riddles for the remaining sounds reviewed in Unit 2.
- **Variation:** For a change of pace, make this a “teacher challenge.” Ask students to think of a word that contains one of the target sounds and give you a hint.

**Note:** It might be helpful to use objects or pictures to help students think of the word you are looking for.

 **TEKS 1.2.A** Demonstrate phonological awareness by (v) blending spoken phonemes to form one-syllable words, including initial and/or final consonant blends; (vii) segmenting spoken one-syllable words of three to five phonemes into individual phonemes, including words with initial and/or final consonant blends.

**For /ee/ sound:**

1. I'm thinking of the number that comes after two. (*three*)
2. I'm thinking of the color of grass. (*green*)
3. I'm thinking of something we do when we are hungry. (*eat*)
4. I'm thinking of something that has a trunk, branches, and leaves. (*tree*)
5. I'm thinking of something we plant when we want to grow a flower. (*seed*)
6. I'm thinking of something we do at night. (*sleep or dream*)
7. I'm thinking of something we use to lock or unlock a door. (*key*)
8. I'm thinking of a farm animal that says, "Baa, baa!" (*sheep*)

**For /ae/ sound:**

1. I'm thinking of the largest animal that lives in the sea. (*whale*)
2. I'm thinking of a dessert that often has icing on it. (*cake*)
3. I'm thinking of an animal that is long and has scales but no legs. (*snake*)
4. I'm thinking of what you need to do with cookies in the oven before you can eat them. (*bake*)
5. I'm thinking of a fruit that grows in clusters and is either red or green. (*grapes*)
6. I'm thinking of the flat, round dish from which you eat food. (*plate*)
7. I'm thinking of what reptiles have on their skin. (*scales*)

**For /ie/ sound:**

1. I'm thinking of something very cold and clear that melts when you take it out of the freezer. (*ice*)
2. I'm thinking of something that has two wheels and two pedals. A lot of kids like to ride this. (*bike*)
3. I'm thinking of a round dessert that can be made with cherries, pumpkin, or blueberries. (*pie*)
4. I'm thinking of the number that comes after four. (*five*)
5. I'm thinking of the opposite of *day*. (*night*)
6. I'm thinking of something that brightens up a room when you turn it on. (*light*)
7. I'm thinking of the opposite of *left*. (*right*)
8. I'm thinking of what birds use their wings to do. (*fly*)

**For /oe/ sound:**

1. I'm thinking of what we have on our feet. (*toes*)
2. I'm thinking of what we use when we wash our hands. (*soap*)
3. I'm thinking of the body part that we use to smell things. (*nose*)
4. I'm thinking of something that dogs like to chew on. (*bones*)
5. I'm thinking of the thing we use to call friends or family. (*phone*)
6. I'm thinking of another word for *rock*. (*stone*)
7. I'm thinking of a small, mouse-like animal that lives in the ground and digs tunnels. (*mole*)
8. I'm thinking of the black stuff that you see rising from a fire. (*smoke*)

**For /ue/ sound:**

1. I'm thinking of something that describes a puppy or kitten well. (*cute*)
2. I'm thinking of the animal that is a cross between a horse and a donkey. (*mule*)
3. I'm thinking of the button on the remote control that shuts off the sound. (*mute*)
4. I'm thinking of the opposite of the word *me*. (*you*)

**Hear Medial Sounds**

**Note:** This is an oral exercise. Students are not expected to read the words .

- Follow the procedure in Lesson 1 using the words in the box.
- **Modification:** The target sounds can also be at the beginning or at the end of the words.

**Words for /ee/:**

- |          |          |
|----------|----------|
| 1. cheap | 6. deep  |
| 2. mean  | 7. feet  |
| 3. meet  | 8. heat  |
| 4. sheep | 9. Jean  |
| 5. beak  | 10. leap |

**Words for /ae/:**

- |          |          |
|----------|----------|
| 1. shape | 6. lane  |
| 2. cane  | 7. hail  |
| 3. mail  | 8. gaze  |
| 4. save  | 9. tale  |
| 5. chase | 10. pain |

**Words for /oe/:**

- |         |          |
|---------|----------|
| 1. bone | 6. robe  |
| 2. hope | 7. role  |
| 3. mole | 8. foal  |
| 4. poke | 9. phone |
| 5. bowl | 10. foam |

**Words for /ue/:**

- |         |         |
|---------|---------|
| 1. cube | 5. mute |
| 2. huge | 6. cute |
| 3. mule | 7. June |
| 4. fuse | 8. fume |

**RECOGNIZE THE SPELLINGS TAUGHT IN UNIT 2****Sound/Spelling Review with Large Cards**

- Distribute all or some of the Large Letter Cards for previously taught sound spellings. Be sure to include the vowel sounds reviewed in this unit.
- Tell students that you will call out sounds and that you want the student with a spelling for that sound to run to the front of the room and hold up the card.
- Note that for some sounds more than one student will get up because of spelling alternatives (e.g., 'ck' > /k/).

## Sound/Spelling Review with Individual Code Charts

There are many ways to use the Individual Code Charts for review. Here are some ideas:

- Say one of the new vowel sounds and ask students to show you the spelling for the sound.
- Ask students to show you the vowel spellings that are separated by a consonant sound in a word.

## Spelling Bingo

**Note:** On the Internet you can find free Bingo card generators.

- Make Bingo cards with the spellings reviewed in Units 1 and 2.
- Write the same spellings on paper slips and put them in a box.
- Give each student a Bingo card and playing pieces.
- Explain that you will pull spellings from the box and that you want students to put a playing piece on top of that spelling if it is on their Bingo card.
- Explain that when all spellings on a student's card are covered, that student should say, "Bingo!"

### Spellings taught in Units 1 and 2:

1. 'i', 'e', 'a', 'o', 'u'
2. 'ee', 'a\_e', 'i\_e', 'o\_e', 'u\_e'
3. 'm', 'n', 't', 'd', 'c', 'k', 'g', 'f', 'v', 's', 'z', 'p', 'b', 'l', 'r', 'h', 'w', 'j', 'y', 'x'
4. 'ch', 'sh', 'th', 'qu', 'ng'
5. 'bb', 'dd', 'ff', 'gg', 'll', 'mm', 'ss', 'ck', 'cc', 'nn', 'pp', 'rr', 'tt', 'zz'

## Cut Up Digraphs

- Write the digraphs for /ae/, /ie/, /oe/, and /ue/ on cards, leaving out the space between the two letters of each digraph (e.g., 'a\_e', 'i\_e').
- Have students cut the digraphs apart and explain that the letters still work together.
- Then have students use string or tape to reconnect the two letters of each digraph, leaving a space between the individual letters. Have students give the sound for each separated digraph.







bike

### Highlight Digraphs

- Write a number of decodable words that contain the digraphs reviewed in this unit on a sheet of paper.
- Ask students to read the words and highlight the letters of each digraph.
- **Extension:** Have students connect the separated digraphs with a V-shaped mark.

### Step Sounds

- Firmly affix two rows of five to eight squares on the floor and have a student stand at the head of each row.
- Hold up a spelling for the first student and ask them to say the sound. If the student says the correct sound, they move one square forward.
- Repeat this process, alternating between the two students.

## WRITE THE SPELLINGS TAUGHT IN UNIT 2

### Sound Dictation

- Have students take out pencils and paper.
- Give out up to twenty Large Letter Cards for the sound/spellings reviewed in Units 1 and 2. Be sure to include the vowel spellings reviewed in Unit 2.
- Say a sound and tell the student with the Large Letter Card for that sound to stand up.
- Have the other students write the spelling on their paper.
- Encourage students to draw the spelling with their finger on their desk before drawing it on paper.
- Repeat for the remaining sounds.
- Be sure to give every student the chance to be the keeper of a Large Letter Card.

#### Spellings taught in Units 1 and 2:

1. 'i', 'e', 'a', 'o', 'u'
2. 'm', 'n', 't', 'd', 'c', 'k', 'g', 'f', 'v', 's', 'z', 'p', 'b', 'l', 'r', 'h', 'w', 'j', 'y', 'x'
3. 'ch', 'sh', 'th', 'qu', 'ng'
4. 'bb', 'dd', 'ff', 'gg', 'll', 'mm', 'ss', 'ck', 'cc', 'nn', 'pp', 'rr', 'tt', 'zz'
5. 'ee', 'a\_e', 'i\_e', 'o\_e', 'u\_e'

## READ ONE-SYLLABLE WORDS THAT CONTAIN VOWEL DIGRAPHS

### Pop-Out Chaining

- Follow the procedure in Lesson 4 using the words in the box.
- You will need the following Large Letter Cards: 'i', 'e', 'a', 'u', 'o', 'm', 'n', 't', 'd', 'c', 'r', 'k', 's', 'l', 'f', 'w'.

- |                 |                 |
|-----------------|-----------------|
| 1. plan > plane | 7. not > note   |
| 2. mad > made   | 8. rod > rode   |
| 3. fat > fate   | 9. slop > slope |
| 4. sit > site   | 10. cub > cube  |
| 5. twin > twine | 11. cut > cute  |
| 6. kit > kite   | 12. us > use    |

### Teacher Chaining

- Follow the procedure in Lesson 2 using the chains in the box.

- |  |
|--|
| 1. hope > rope > nope > note > not > hot > hat > hate > fate > late > lane |
| 2. mate > mane > pane > sane > same > tame > game > came > cane > crane    |
| 3. sit > sat > slat > slate > late > gate > grate > crate > rate > date    |
| 4. rid > ride > rode > role > mole > pole > pile > mile > tile > tide      |
| 5. wide > wade > fade > fate > late > lane > mane > man > tan > teen       |

### Pocket Chart Chaining for Reading

- Set up the pocket chart.
- Arrange the cards for the following vowel spellings along the top of the pocket chart: 'i', 'a', 'u', 'o', 'ee', 'a\_e', 'i\_e', 'o\_e', 'u\_e'.
- Arrange the cards for the following consonant spellings along the bottom of the pocket chart: 'm', 'n', 't', 'd', 'c', 'k', 'p', 'b', 's', 'w', 'l', 'r', 'h', 'sh'.
- Point to the spellings and have students say the sounds.
- Explain that you will combine spellings to make words.
- Move the 'k', 'i' and 't' cards to the center of your pocket chart to spell *kit*.
- Ask the class to read the word.

#### Pocket Chart Setup



- Replace the 'i' card with the 'i\_e' card and say, "If that is *kit*, what is this?"
- Ask a student to read the word.
- Ask students what change you made to the word *kit* to get the word *kite*.
- Work through the remaining words.

1. kit > kite > bite > site > side > wide > wade > made > make > mike
2. keep > keen > seen > sheen > sheep > beep > seep > weep > sweep > sweet
3. cub > cube > cute > mute > mate > male > mile > mule > mole > sole
4. hop > hope > mope > mode > rode > ride > ripe > rope > rose > rise
5. sale > sole > stole > stale > tale > tile > tide > side > seed > weed

**Note:** You are not expected to use all of these chains in one exercise. Please make a selection that best suits students' needs.

### Word Sort with Digraphs

- Choose one of the following sound pairs and write decodable words that contain these sounds on cards, one word per card: /a/ and /ae/, /e/ and /ee/, /i/ and /ie/, /o/ and /oe/, and /u/ and /ue/.
- If you choose the sound pair /a/—/ae/, label a box with the spelling 'a' and another box with the spelling 'a\_e'.
- Ask students to read the words on the cards and determine if the words contain the /a/ sound or the /ae/ sound.
- Have students place the word cards in the appropriate boxes.
- Repeat with the remaining sound pairs.

#### Words for the Sound Pair /a/—/ae/:

- |             |              |
|-------------|--------------|
| 1. rat—rate | 6. cap—cape  |
| 2. pan—pane | 7. fat—fate  |
| 3. mat—mate | 8. hat—hate  |
| 4. at—ate   | 9. mad—made  |
| 5. can—cane | 10. tap—tape |

**Words for the Sound Pair /e/—/ee/:**

- |               |               |
|---------------|---------------|
| 1. bet—beet   | 6. pep—peep   |
| 2. met—meet   | 7. red—reed   |
| 3. bred—breed | 8. ref—reef   |
| 4. fed—feed   | 9. step—steep |
| 5. Fred—freed | 10. ten—teen  |

**Words for the Sound Pair /i/—/ie/:**

- |               |               |
|---------------|---------------|
| 1. pin—pine   | 6. rip—ripe   |
| 2. shin—shine | 7. slim—slime |
| 3. bit—bite   | 8. spin—spine |
| 4. hid—hide   | 9. twin—twine |
| 5. quit—quite | 10. kit—kite  |

**Words for the Sound Pair /o/—/oe/:**

- |               |               |
|---------------|---------------|
| 1. hop—hope   | 5. not—note   |
| 2. mop—mope   | 6. rob—robe   |
| 3. glob—globe | 7. rod—rode   |
| 4. cod—code   | 8. slop—slope |

**Words for the Sound Pair /u/—/ue/:**

- |             |             |
|-------------|-------------|
| 1. cub—cube | 3. cut—cute |
| 2. mut—mute | 4. us—use   |

**Choose the Right Word**

- Write the words *feet*, *tree*, and *queen* on the board/chart paper and have students read them.
- Tell students that you are going to ask them some questions. They can find the answers on the board/chart paper.
- Ask students, “Which word names body parts that are at the end of your legs?”

- Have students find the answer (*feet*) on the board/chart paper and copy it onto a sheet of paper or white board.
- Continue this process with the remaining sets of questions.

- 1a. Which word names body parts that are at the end of your legs? (*feet*)  
 1b. Which word is a plant that grows tall and has a trunk and leaves? (*tree*)  
 1c. Which word is a person who is married to a king? (*queen*)

- 2a. Which word tells how to cook a cake? (*bake*)  
 2b. Which word is a machine that flies through the air? (*plane*)  
 2c. Which word describes what you are if you are not on time? (*late*)

- 3a. Which word is what a clock tells you? (*time*)  
 3b. Which word is a distance you might travel as you drive on a road? (*mile*)  
 3c. Which word describes something that is worth ten cents? (*dime*)

- 4a. Which word describes something a fire makes? (*smoke*)  
 4b. Which word describes something on your face? (*nose*)  
 4c. Which word is another name for a rock? (*stone*)

### Guess My Word

- Set up the pocket chart.
- Arrange cards for the following vowel spellings along the top of the pocket chart: 'i', 'e', 'a', 'u', 'o'.
- Arrange cards for ten consonant spellings along the bottom of the pocket chart.
- Think of a decodable word that you can spell using the spellings shown, but do not tell the class your word.
- Tell students how many sounds are in your word.
- Invite students to guess the word by asking whether or not it contains specific sounds.
- If students ask about a sound that is in the word, move that spelling or spellings to the middle of the pocket chart. If there are spelling alternatives for that sound, ask students to pick the spelling. Correct if necessary.
- Continue until the word has been spelled in the center of the pocket chart.
- Repeat with additional words.

## Fishing Pond

- Copy the template provided on Activity Page PP.1 on card stock or construction paper.
- Write a decodable word on each fish. You can find a list of decodable words at the end of most lessons.
- Attach a paper clip to the top of each fish.
- Make a fishing pole from a pole, a string, and a magnet.
- Have students take turns fishing.
- When a student catches a fish, he or she should read the word written on the fish and then copy it onto a piece of paper.

## Match Maker

- Write decodable words on small cards. Use one word per card, and make two identical cards for each word.
- Shuffle the cards and lay them facedown on the table.
- Have students turn over two cards at a time, attempting to find matching cards.
- If a student finds a match, the student keeps the cards.
- Let the game continue until all matches have been found.

## READ PHRASES/SENTENCES

### Phrase Flip Book

- Cut out twenty slips of paper.
- Write the following decodable adjectives on ten slips of paper, one adjective per slip: *long, big, red, hot, free, green, steep, sweet, cute, deep.*
- Write the following decodable nouns on ten slips of paper, one noun per slip: *week, cake, flame, feet, hike, hole, home, life, name, nose.*
- Stack the adjective slips of paper and staple their top edge to a sheet of cardstock.
- Stack the noun slips of paper and staple their top edge to the sheet of cardstock to the right of the adjectives.
- By turning the slips of paper, students can make and read decodable phrases, some of which are silly.

## Activity Page PP.1



## Read Phrases and Sentences

- Write the first item in the box on the board/chart paper and ask a student to read it.
- Offer corrections, comments, and clarifications as needed.
- Repeat with the remaining items.
- **Extension:** Have students illustrate the phrases/sentences and write each phrase/sentence under its matching picture.

- |                     |                        |                      |
|---------------------|------------------------|----------------------|
| 1. home sweet home  | 14. hills and dales    | 27. hide and seek    |
| 2. a male cat       | 15. the best of times  | 28. Drive a truck.   |
| 3. lost in a maze   | 16. Made in Hong Kong. | 29. just like you    |
| 4. a cute pup       | 17. nine green cubes   | 30. a pile of socks  |
| 5. a blade of grass | 18. a five-mile hike   | 31. Ride a bike.     |
| 6. a brave kid      | 19. one step at a time | 32. Stem the tide.   |
| 7. Pave the street. | 20. a wise man         | 33. wide street      |
| 8. a black cape     | 21. a red nose         | 34. a closed shop    |
| 9. a deep cave      | 22. rock and stone     | 35. Have hope.       |
| 10. snake in crate  | 23. a poke in the side | 36. Sit in a hole.   |
| 11. a hot flame     | 24. Pack a mule.       | 37. Dig like a mole. |
| 12. a strong gate   | 25. Drive home.        | 38. Tell a joke.     |
| 13. deer graze      | 26. Spend a dime.      | 39. smoke and fire   |

## Wiggle Cards

- Use the Wiggle Cards to practice noun identification. For example, for *Tap your cheek*. Ask students what they touched. Then say, “You tapped your cheek. The word *cheek* is a noun.”

- |                           |                        |
|---------------------------|------------------------|
| 1. Tap your cheek.        | 8. Act like a cat.     |
| 2. Pinch your nose.       | 9. Act like a pig.     |
| 3. Rub your ribs.         | 10. Buzz like a bee.   |
| 4. Sing a song.           | 11. Hiss like a snake. |
| 5. Shake your bones.      | 12. Cluck like a hen.  |
| 6. Slap hands with a pal. | 13. Stomp your feet.   |
| 7. Act like a dog.        | 14. Clap your hands.   |

## Phrase Maker

- Distribute Activity Page PP.2.
- **Option 1:** Have students take the activity page home and give it to a family member so they can practice reading phrases at home.
- **Option 2:** Have students complete the activity page in class.
- **Extension:** Have students copy the phrases that they make on a sheet of paper.

## Activity Page PP.2



## SPELL ONE-SYLLABLE WORDS WITH VOWEL DIGRAPHS

### Teacher Chaining

- Follow the procedure in Lesson 2 using the chains in the box.

1. cheer > cheek > peek > meek > meet > mat > mate > late > lake > like
2. rid > ride > bride > pride > ride > side > slide > slime > lime > line
3. spoke > poke > choke > woke > wake > rake > bake > make > made > fade
4. mute > mate > late > rate > date > dame > name > tame > same > sake
5. tone > bone > zone > shone > shine > fine > file > mile > male > mole

**Note:** You are not expected to do all of these chains in one exercise. Please make a selection that best suits students' needs.

### Pocket Chart Chaining for Spelling

- Set up the pocket chart.
- Arrange the cards for the following vowel spellings along the top of the pocket chart: 'ee', 'i', 'e', 'a', 'o', 'u'.
- Arrange the cards for the following consonant spellings along the bottom of the pocket chart: 'm', 'n', 't', 'd', 'c', 'k', 'g', 'f', 's', 'p', 'b', 'j', 'l', 'r', 'h', 'w', 'sh'.
- Point to the spellings and have students say the sounds.
- Say the word see loudly and slowly, repeating it if necessary.
- Ask the class for the first sound in see.
- Select a student to come to the pocket chart and move the spelling for /s/ to the center of the pocket chart.
- Repeat until the word see has been spelled in the center of the pocket chart.

### Pocket Chart Setup





- Say, “If that is see, who can show me *bee*?”
- Select a student to come to the pocket chart and replace the spelling for /s/ with the spelling for /b/.
- Ask students which sound or letter you changed in the word *see* to get the word *bee*. Ask them whether you changed the first, middle, or last sound or letter.
- Work through the remaining words.

1. see > bee > wee > week > seek > peek > peel > feel > heel > heed
2. need > seed > side > wide > wade > jade > fade > fame > game > gate
3. stone > tone > shone > bone > cone > cane > mane > mine > line > lane
4. pole > pile > mile > male > mule > mute > cute > cut > cub > cube
5. lame > lime > dime > dome > home > hole > role > robe > lobe > globe

### Stamp Spelling

- Get several sets of lowercase letter stamps (available in craft stores).
- Have students take out a piece of paper.
- Say the word *game* and have students spell it using the letter stamps.
- Work through the remaining words.

- |         |          |
|---------|----------|
| 1. game | 6. gate  |
| 2. dime | 7. cute  |
| 3. ride | 8. crane |
| 4. mole | 9. poke  |
| 5. mile | 10. mute |

## WRITE WORDS THAT CONTAIN VOWEL DIGRAPHS

### Handwriting Activity Pages with Vowel Digraphs

- Have students complete Activity Pages PP.3, PP.4, and PP.5.

### Choose the Word

- Have students complete Activity Pages PP.6 (both sides) and PP.7 (both sides).

### Vowel Sound Switch

- Have students complete Activity Page PP.8 (both sides).



## Word Recognition

- Distribute Activity Page PP.9.
- Tell students that you are going to say a number of words.
- Explain that for each word that you say, there are two words printed on the activity page: your word and another word.
- Tell students to circle each word that you say.
- Have students copy the circled words on the lines.

- |         |          |
|---------|----------|
| 1. bake | 6. rope  |
| 2. cute | 7. queen |
| 3. feet | 8. mule  |
| 4. rode | 9. pile  |
| 5. like | 10. mane |

## Chaining Dictation Activity Page

- Distribute Activity Page PP.10.
- Tell students that you are going to say a number of words.
- Explain that the words are written on the activity page, but they are missing their vowel sound spellings.
- Tell students to fill in the blanks as you say the words.

**Front:** 1. make 2. take 3. tame 4. time 5. dime 6. dome 7. doze 8. daze

**Back:** 1. cube 2. cute 3. mute 4. mule 5. mole 6. pole 7. pale 8. pile

## Chaining Dictation

- Have students take out a pencil and a piece of paper.
- Tell students that you are going to say a number of words.
- Explain that each new word will be very similar to the previous word, but one sound will be different.
- Tell students to write each word that you say.
- Say the word *cane* and hold up one finger for each of the three sounds.
- Ask students to count the sounds in the word and then draw a line on their paper for each sound that they hear.

## Activity Page PP.10



- Once students have drawn three lines, remind them that the sound /ae/ is spelled with two letters. Ask students to add a line to the three lines they have drawn. For the word *cane*, four lines would be drawn on the paper:            .
- Then instruct students to write the word's spellings on their respective lines:             .
- Finally, ask students to read the word back to you.
- Write the words on the board/chart paper and have students self-correct.
- Instruct students to refer to the Individual Code Chart if they are having difficulty remembering how to write the spellings.

1. cane > cone > bone > zone > lone > lane > line > fine > file > mile
2. teeth > teen > sheen > sheet > sheep > peep > pipe > ripe > rope > hope
3. chase > vase > base > case > cane > crane > crate > grate > grape > gripe
4. five > hive > hide > ride > rode > rose > rise > wise > wide > wipe
5. mile > mole > mule > mute > mite > mate > rate > rote > vote > quote

**Note:** It might be useful to have students use a different-colored pencil for self-correction, so you can see which spellings students need to practice more.

### Dictation Activity Pages for Words with 'a\_e', 'i\_e', 'o\_e', or 'u\_e'

- Distribute Activity Page PP.11 ('a\_e').
- Explain that each thick black line on the page stands for one sound/spelling.
- Explain that you are going to dictate five word pairs. The first word has the /a/ sound spelled 'a' and the second has the /ae/ sound spelled 'a\_e'.
- Tell students that some of the words will be silly words.
- Repeat with Activity Page PP.12 ('i\_e'), PP.13 ('o\_e'), and PP.14 ('u\_e').

#### Activity Page PP.11 with Words Containing 'a' and 'a\_e':

- |        |      |         |       |
|--------|------|---------|-------|
| 1. at  | ate  | 4. man  | mane  |
| 2. gam | game | 5. plan | plane |
| 3. rat | rate |         |       |



**Activity Page PP.12 with Words Containing 'i' and 'i\_e':**

- |        |      |          |        |
|--------|------|----------|--------|
| 1. pin | pine | 4. shin  | shine  |
| 2. fin | fine | 5. strip | stripe |
| 3. dim | dime |          |        |

**Activity Page PP.13 with Words Containing 'o' and 'o\_e':**

- |        |      |         |       |
|--------|------|---------|-------|
| 1. cop | cope | 4. not  | note  |
| 2. mop | mope | 5. glob | globe |
| 3. hop | hope |         |       |

**Activity Page PP.14 with Words Containing 'u' and 'u\_e':**

- |        |      |
|--------|------|
| 1. us  | use  |
| 2. cut | cute |
| 3. cub | cube |

**Dictation with Words**

- Tell students to take out a pencil and a piece of paper.
- Explain that you are going to say a number of words. These words contain the spellings for /ee/, /ae/, /ie/, /oe/, and /ue/ reviewed in this unit. Write the spellings on the board/chart paper.
- Tell students to write each word that you say.
- Say the word *robe* and hold up one finger for each of the three sounds.
- Ask students to count the sounds in the word and then draw a line on their paper for each sound that they hear.
- Once students have drawn three lines, remind them that the sound /oe/ is spelled with two letters. Ask students to add a line to the three lines they have drawn. For the word *robe*, four lines would be drawn on the paper:

— — — —

**Note:** It might be useful to have students use a different-colored pencil for self-correction, so you can see which spellings students need to practice more.

- Then instruct students to write the word's spellings on their respective lines:  r o b e .
- Finally, ask students to read the word back to you.
- Write the words on the board/chart paper for students to self-correct.
- Instruct students to refer to the Individual Code Charts if they are having difficulty remembering how to write the spellings.

1. robe	14. sleep	27. time
2. gate	15. quite	28. mule
3. feed	16. name	29. globe
4. mine	17. date	30. fate
5. plane	18. crane	31. home
6. green	19. lake	32. zone
7. queen	20. sale	33. kite
8. cake	21. mute	34. shame
9. tile	22. joke	35. fuse
10. cute	23. wake	36. rode
11. deer	24. bee	37. ride
12. greet	25. week	38. late
13. note	26. cube	

**Note:** You are not expected to dictate all of these words. Please make a selection that best suits students' needs.

### Word Box

- Have students complete Activity Page PP.15 (both sides).

### Label the Picture

- Have students complete Activity Page PP.16 (both sides).

### Yes or No

- Have students complete Activity Pages PP.17 and PP.18.

### Word Sort

- Have students complete Activity Pages PP.19 ('i' and 'i\_e'), PP.20 ('a' and 'a\_e'), PP.21 ('o' and 'o\_e'), and PP.22 ('u' and 'u\_e').



## WRITE PHRASES

### Make Phrases with Cards

**Note:** This game is best played in small groups or in centers.

- Write decodable nouns, decodable adjectives, and Tricky Words on cards, one word per card.
- Have students create two-, three-, four-, and five-word phrases.
- Have students copy the phrases on paper.

### Copy and Illustrate Phrases

- Choose phrases from *Gran* and write them on the board/chart paper.
- Have students copy the phrases on paper and illustrate them.

### Word Box with Phrases and Pictures

- Have students complete Activity Page PP.23 (both sides) and PP.24 (both sides).
- Tell students to draw a line from each picture to its matching phrase.

### Complete Phrases

- Have students complete Activity Pages PP.25 and PP.26.
- Tell students to read the words in the box at the top of the activity page and the incomplete phrases below.
- Have students find the matching word for each phrase and write it on the line.

### Dictation with Phrases and Sentences

- Tell students to take out a pencil and a piece of paper.
- Explain that you are going to say a number of phrases and sentences.
- Tell students to write each phrase or sentence that you say.
- For each phrase or sentence that you say, hold up one finger for each word.
- Ask students to count the words and then draw a line on their paper for each word that they hear with a finger space between the lines.
- Once students have drawn the lines, ask them to write each word, sound by sound. Finally, ask students to read the phrase or sentence back to you.
- Instruct students to refer to the Individual Code Charts if they are having difficulty remembering how to write the spellings.

Activity Pages  
PP.23–PP.26



- Write the phrases and sentences on the board/chart paper for students to self-correct.

**Note:** It might be useful to have students use a different-colored pencil for self-correction, so you can see which spellings students need to practice more.

- |                   |                     |
|-------------------|---------------------|
| 1. in a flash     | 6. ship shape       |
| 2. Pick weeds.    | 7. Shut the gate.   |
| 3. Keep it up.    | 8. Have your cake.  |
| 4. green grass    | 9. Take it from me. |
| 5. Make it quick. | 10. Ride the wave.  |

**Note:** You are not expected to dictate all of the items. Please make a selection that best suits students' needs.



## WRITE SENTENCES

TEKS 1.2.F

### Sentence Strips

- Choose sentences from *Gran* that can be illustrated and copy them onto long slips of paper. Place the slips of paper in your pocket chart.
- Have students choose a sentence to copy and illustrate.

### Make Sentences with Cards

- Write decodable nouns, decodable adjectives, decodable verbs, and Tricky Words on cards, one word per card.
- Make cards with punctuation marks (period, question mark, exclamation point).
- Have students create two-, three-, four-, and five-word sentences.
- Have students copy the sentences on paper.

### Fill in the Missing Words

- Distribute Activity Page PP.27.
- Tell students that you are going to say a number of sentences.
- Explain that the sentences are written on the activity page, but they are each missing one word.
- Tell students to fill in the blanks as you read the sentences.

## Activity Page PP.27



**TEKS 1.2.F** Develop handwriting by printing words, sentences, and answers legibly leaving appropriate spaces between words.

- When you read the missing word, hold one finger up for each sound in the word. Then ask students to write the word sound by sound.
- Discuss the punctuation marks with students.
- **Extension:** Have students find the nouns in the completed sentences and have them copy the nouns on a sheet of paper.

- |                          |                                |
|--------------------------|--------------------------------|
| 1. She has green skates. | 5. Jane skips stones.          |
| 2. Who likes beets?      | 6. He rides a trike.           |
| 3. I rode my bike.       | 7. Mike was stung by a bee.    |
| 4. Grab the rope!        | 8. Nate can bring some grapes. |

### Complete Sentences

- Have students complete Activity Pages PP.28 and PP.29.
- Tell students to read the words in the box at the top of the Activity Page and the incomplete sentences below.
- Have students find the matching word for each sentence and write it on the line.

### Create Sentences **TEKS 1.2.F**


- Distribute Activity Page PP.30.
- Tell students to cut out the words and punctuation marks on the Activity Page.
- Have students create sentences with the words. Remind them that a sentence starts with an uppercase letter and ends with a punctuation mark.
- Have students copy the sentences on paper.

### Dictation with Sentences **TEKS 1.2.F**

- Tell students to take out a pencil and a piece of paper.
- Explain that you are going to say a number of sentences. There will be statements, questions, and exclamations. Be sure to use the proper intonation when reading the sentences.
- Tell students to write each sentence that you say.
- For each sentence that you say, hold up one finger for each word.
- Ask students to count the words and then draw a line on their paper for each word that they hear with a finger space between the lines.

Activity Pages  
PP.28–PP.30



 **TEKS 1.2.F** Develop handwriting by printing words, sentences, and answers legibly leaving appropriate spaces between words.



**Note:** It might be useful to have your students use a different-colored pencil for self-correction, so that you can see which spellings the students need to practice more.

- Once students have drawn the lines, ask them to write each word, sound by sound. Finally, ask students to read the sentence back to you.
- Write the sentences on the board for students to self-correct.
- Instruct students to refer to the Individual Code Chart if they are having difficulty remembering how to write the spellings.

- |                        |                             |
|------------------------|-----------------------------|
| 1. Pam said yes.       | 11. Which cup is Tom's?     |
| 2. When is lunch?      | 12. All of the kids went.   |
| 3. Jim says that!      | 13. What gift did Ben get?  |
| 4. Was Dad there?      | 14. Where is Jen from?      |
| 5. Mom said no.        | 15. Why did I get a cat?    |
| 6. That is a bad dog.  | 16. It is a lot of fun!     |
| 7. I went to class.    | 17. Beth and Sam were mad.  |
| 8. Here is a glass.    | 18. Mel and Trish are glad. |
| 9. It is so hot!       | 19. Who had the last chip?  |
| 10. Mud is on the rug. | 20. Kim has a red dress.    |

**Note:** You are not expected to dictate all of the sentences. Please make a selection that best suits students' needs.

## READ TRICKY WORDS

### Green Light, Yellow Light

- Print 100% decodable words on green flash cards and Tricky Words on yellow flash cards.
- Explain that the words printed on green paper are regular and can be read via blending. Green means go!
- Explain that the words printed on yellow paper are tricky. Yellow means proceed with caution!
- Shuffle the cards and show them one at a time.

### Green Cards:

- |          |           |
|----------|-----------|
| 1. feet  | 11. tame  |
| 2. green | 12. state |
| 3. keep  | 13. take  |
| 4. see   | 14. time  |
| 5. sleep | 15. five  |
| 6. close | 16. life  |
| 7. home  | 17. ride  |
| 8. those | 18. cute  |
| 9. make  | 19. need  |
| 10. came | 20. gave  |

### Yellow Cards:

- |          |           |
|----------|-----------|
| 1. he    | 9. my     |
| 2. she   | 10. there |
| 3. we    | 11. by    |
| 4. be    | 12. some  |
| 5. me    | 13. you   |
| 6. they  | 14. your  |
| 7. their | 15. here  |
| 8. have  | 16. was   |

### Tricky Word Match Maker

- Write the Tricky Words taught so far on small cards. Use one word per card, and make two identical cards for each word.
- Shuffle cards and lay them facedown on the table.
- Have students turn over two cards at a time, attempting to find matching cards.
- If a student finds a match, the student keeps the cards.
- Let the game continue until all matches have been found.

### Tricky Word Search

**Note:** On the Internet you can find free word search generators.

- On a sheet of paper, create a large grid about six squares across and ten squares down.



- Choose a few of the Tricky Words taught in this unit and write them on the grid, one letter per square. Write the words horizontally.
- Fill in the rest of the squares with random letters.
- Copy the page for students and have them circle the Tricky Words that they find in the maze of letters.
- **Extension:** Have the students copy the Tricky Words they found on a sheet of paper.

## WRITE TRICKY WORDS

### Handwriting Activity Pages with Tricky Words

- Have students complete Activity Pages PP.31 and PP.32.
- **Extension:** Have students underline the tricky part of each Tricky Word.

### Tricky Word Practice

- Distribute Activity Page PP.33 and choose up to ten words to dictate from the following box.
- Write the word *he*, for example, on the board/chart paper and have students read it.
- Have students copy *he* onto the left side of their sheet of paper next to 1. They should say the name of each letter as they copy the word.
- Erase the word from the board/chart paper.
- Have students fold their paper along the dotted line and position it so the word they copied is facing the desk.
- Have students write *he* from memory on their paper next to 1. They should say the name of each letter as they write the word.
- Tell students to unfold their paper and compare the word they just wrote with the word they copied earlier.
- Have students correct the word if they misspelled it.
- Repeat these steps with nine of the remaining Tricky Words. Choose words that students need to practice the most.

1. he	6. they	11. you	16. all
2. she	7. their	12. your	17. from
3. we	8. have	13. no	18. are
4. be	9. my	14. of	19. who
5. me	10. by	15. some	20. was

**Note:** For some students it might be helpful if they said the sounds in the Tricky Words along with the letter names. For example, while writing *he*, they could say that the sound /h/ is spelled with the letter 'h' and the sound /ee/ is spelled with the letter 'e'.

### Fill in the Tricky Words

- Distribute Activity Page PP.34.
- Tell students to read the Tricky Words in the box at the top of the activity page and the sentences below.
- Have students find the Tricky Word for each sentence and write it on the line.

## READ DECODABLE STORIES

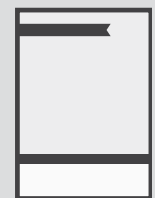
### “Splash Dogs,” “Tex and Rex,” “Gran’s Mud Run,” and “Gran’s Trip Home”

- Have students read stories “Splash Dogs,” “Tex and Rex,” “Gran’s Mud Run,” and “Gran’s Trip Home” in their Readers.
- Ask them questions to reinforce their book awareness.
  - How do you hold a book correctly?
  - What is on the front cover? the back cover?
  - Where is the title page?
  - On what page can I find \_\_\_\_\_?
- ✚ ◦ Where can you look to find the meaning of a word in bold print? **TEKS 1.2.D**
- When assigning “Splash Dogs,” explain the difference between *Pup* being a proper noun and *pup* being a regular noun that names a thing.
- **Extension:** In each story, have students find the four types of nouns they have been taught so far (proper nouns; nouns that name a person, place, or thing).

### Activity Page PP.34



### Reader



✚ **TEKS 1.2.D** Demonstrate print awareness by identifying the information that different parts of a book provide.

### Discussion Questions for “Splash Dogs”

1. **Literal.** Who are Buck and Pup?
  - » Tex's dogs
2. **Literal.** What can Buck do that Pup can't?
  - » jump off the deck
3. **Literal.** How does Tex get Pup to jump into the lake?
  - » chucks a stick in the lake
4. **Inferential.** What might have happened if Gran had not held on to Buck?
  - » He might have gotten the stick.

### Discussion Questions for “Tex and Rex”

1. **Literal.** Why do Josh and Jen think that Tex is mad at them?
  - » He doesn't talk to them.
2. **Literal.** Who was the man they thought was Tex?
  - » Rex, Tex's twin brother
3. **Evaluative.** How can you tell Tex and Rex apart?
  - » Answers may vary.

### Discussion Questions for “Gran's Mud Run”

1. **Inferential.** What is the Mud Run?
  - » a truck race in the mud
2. **Literal.** How many trucks race in the Mud Run?
  - » three
3. **Inferential.** How do the participants know that the race has started?
  - » A flag is waved.
4. **Literal and Evaluative.** What is Gran's prize for winning the race? What could she do with the prize she won?
  - » tire brush, box of rags, truck wax; She can clean her truck.

### Discussion Questions for “Gran’s Trip Home”

1. **Literal.** How will Josh and Jen get back home?
  - » in Tex’s truck
2. **Literal.** How does Gran plan to get back home?
  - » on her bike and a hike
3. **Evaluative.** How will the map help Gran to get home?
  - » It will show where to go.
4. **Literal.** When will Josh and Jen see Gran again?
  - » six weeks

### TAKE-HOME STORIES

#### “King” and “Saved by the Bells”

- Distribute Activity Pages PP.35 and PP.36.
- Have students take the activity pages home and give them to their parents so that they can practice reading the stories at home.

### STORY QUESTIONS ACTIVITY PAGES

#### “Splash Dogs,” “Tex and Rex,” “Gran’s Mud Run,” “Gran’s Trip Home”

- Have students complete Activity Pages PP.37, PP.38, PP.39, and PP.40.

### IDENTIFY PROPER NOUNS AND COMMON NOUNS

#### Group Pictures of Common Nouns

- Gather a number of pictures that show unspecific people, places, and things.
- Draw three columns on the board/chart paper: one for people, one for places, and one for things. Label each column with a picture.
- Have students sort the remaining pictures into the columns.

Activity Pages  
PP.35–PP.40



### Group Pictures of Common Nouns and Proper Nouns

- Gather a number of pictures that represent common nouns (e.g., *boy, man, house*) and proper nouns (e.g., *Peter Pan, Alice, the White House*).
- Draw two columns on the board/chart paper: one for common nouns and one for proper nouns. Label each column with a picture.
- Have students sort the remaining pictures into the columns.

### Word Sort with Common Nouns (People and Things)

- Write the decodable nouns from the following box on cards, one word per card.
- Label one box with a picture of a person and one box with a picture of a thing.
- Ask students to read the nouns on the cards and determine if the nouns name a person or thing.
- Have students place the word cards in the appropriate boxes.
- **Variation:** Use pictures instead of word cards.

#### Common Nouns that Name People:

1. bride
2. girl
3. boy
4. queen
5. king
6. dad
7. cop
8. man

#### Common Nouns that Name Things:

9. gate
10. mule
11. bike
12. note
13. cake
14. rose
15. dime
16. feet

### Word Sort with Common Nouns (Things and Places)

- Write the decodable nouns from the following box on cards, one word per card.
- Label one box with a picture of a place and one box with a picture of a thing.
- Ask students to read the nouns on the cards and determine if the nouns name a person or thing.
- Have students place the word cards in the appropriate boxes.
- **Variation:** Use pictures instead of word cards.

**Common Nouns that Name Things:**

1. kite
2. cube
3. limes
4. rose
5. twine
6. snake

**Common Nouns that Name Places:**

7. den
8. home
9. hole
10. campsite
11. bathroom
12. cave

**Word Sort with Proper Nouns (People and Places)**

- Write the decodable words from the following box on cards, one word per card.
- Label two boxes, one with a picture that stands for a proper noun that names a person (e.g., a picture of a you or a student in the class) and one with a picture that stands for a proper noun that names a specific place (e.g., a picture of your school).
- Remind students that proper nouns represent specific people or places. They are always capitalized.
- Ask students to read the nouns on the cards and determine if the proper noun names a person or a place.
- Have students place the word cards in the appropriate boxes.

**Proper Nouns that Name People:**

1. Josh
2. Jen
3. Gran
4. Tex
5. Beth
6. Nat

**Proper Nouns that Name Places:**

7. the Alps
8. Hong Kong
9. U.S.A.
10. U.K.
11. the West
12. Fifth Street

**Word Sort with Common Nouns and Proper Nouns**

- Write the decodable words from the following box on cards, one word per card.
- Label two boxes, one with a picture that stands for a common noun (e.g., a picture of a teacher) and one with a picture that stands for a proper noun (e.g., a picture of you or another teacher that students know).



- Remind students that proper nouns represent specific people, places, or things. They are always capitalized.
- Ask students to read the nouns on the cards and determine if they are proper nouns or common nouns.
- For each noun, ask students if it names a person, place, or thing.
- Have students place the word cards in the appropriate boxes.

#### Common Nouns

1. babe
2. street
3. globe
4. bride
5. flame
6. mule
7. slime
8. deer

#### Proper Nouns:

9. Pine Hills
10. Rose Park
11. Abe
12. the Alps
13. Jake
14. Elm Street
15. Gwen

### Nouns that Name People

- Distribute Activity Page PP.41.
- Have students read the words in the box and ask students what the nouns have in common. (*Each noun names a person.*)
- Have students write the proper nouns that name a specific person under the picture of George Washington and the other nouns under the picture of the girl.
- Point out that both kinds of nouns name people, but proper nouns are always spelled with a capital letter.

### Find Nouns in the Stories

- Assign one or more stories from *Gran* to students and have them copy the nouns of your choice (proper nouns; nouns that name a person, place, or thing) on a sheet of paper.

## USE PUNCTUATION MARKS

### Make Questions, Exclamations, and Statements

- Write decodable nouns and decodable verbs on cards, one word per card.
- Write a selection of Tricky Words on cards, one word per card, including question words.



- Make cards with questions marks, exclamation points, and periods.
- Have students create questions, exclamations, and statements with these cards.
- Then have students copy the sentences on paper.

**Possible Nouns:**

- |           |            |
|-----------|------------|
| 1. mule   | 11. robe   |
| 2. home   | 12. Dave   |
| 3. cake   | 13. bike   |
| 4. name   | 14. snake  |
| 5. tale   | 15. plane  |
| 6. joke   | 16. skates |
| 7. wife   | 17. fire   |
| 8. king   | 18. kite   |
| 9. path   | 19. truck  |
| 10. queen |            |

**Possible Verbs:**

- |         |            |
|---------|------------|
| 1. is   | 11. used   |
| 2. did  | 12. doze   |
| 3. do   | 13. chose  |
| 4. had  | 14. drives |
| 5. hide | 15. drove  |
| 6. hid  | 16. make   |
| 7. hike | 17. made   |
| 8. ride | 18. bake   |
| 9. rode | 19. tell   |
| 10. use |            |



**Possible Tricky Words:**

- |          |           |
|----------|-----------|
| 1. have  | 10. which |
| 2. are   | 11. a     |
| 3. were  | 12. the   |
| 4. they  | 13. he    |
| 5. here  | 14. we    |
| 6. there | 15. I     |
| 7. when  | 16. your  |
| 8. where | 17. my    |
| 9. why   | 18. me    |

**Find Questions, Exclamations, and Statements in the Stories**

- Assign one or more stories from *Gran* to students and have them find questions, exclamations, or statements.
- Have students copy the sentences on a sheet of paper.
- **Modification:** Divide the class up into three groups and have each group find a different kind of sentence in the stories. Have the groups of students write the sentences on chart paper, one chart per group.

**Punctuation Activity Page**

- Distribute Activity Page PP.42.
- Have students read the sentences and add the appropriate punctuation marks.

# Teacher Resources

Grade 1	Skills 2
---------	----------

**Teacher Guide**

# Teacher Resources

Anecdotal Reading Record—Unit 2

Discussion Questions Observation Record—Unit 2

Tricky Word Family Letter

Tricky Word Flash Cards

Tricky Word Assessment Record: Beginning and End of Unit 2

Tricky Word Assessment List

Assessment Record Sheet—Unit 2

Additional Support Activity Pages

Activity Book Answer Key

Texas Essential Knowledge and Skills Correlation Chart

English Language Proficiency Standards Correlation Chart

**ANECDOTAL READING RECORD—UNIT 2**

**Name:**

Lesson:

Lesson:

Lesson:

Lesson:

Lesson:



---

## TRICKY WORD FAMILY LETTER

Dear Family Member,

In this unit, your student will continue to learn new Tricky Words. Tricky Words are words that do not follow the rules for encoding that your student has learned, so they simply must learn and remember them. The tricky parts of each word are underlined. Your student will be taught to read the following new words at Tricky Words: *he*, *she*, *be*, *me*, *we* (Lesson 2), *they*, *their* (Lesson 5), *my*, *by* (Lesson 10), *you* (Lesson 13), and *your* (Lesson 14). You are being provided with flash cards that include the new words learned in this unit. Your student should already be able to read all of the other Tricky Words on the flash cards successfully at the beginning of this unit, as they were taught in earlier units.

Please have your student cut apart the flash cards. In order to build increasingly rapid, automatic recognition of these words, show the cards to your student in random order and have them read them to you as quickly as possible several times each week.



TRICKY WORD FLASH CARDS

he

my



the

why

she

they

who

once

to

we

are

you



two

were

one

be

do

a

no

some

your

have



I

says

which

their

so

where

of

there

me

by



all

was

when

from

word

said

what

here

## TRICKY WORD ASSESSMENT RECORD: BEGINNING AND END OF UNIT 2

This is an optional assessment of previously taught Tricky Words. At the beginning of Unit 2, show the student the Tricky Word list that follows this record.

Ask the student to read each word on the list from left to right, top to bottom. Provide students with either a blank sheet of paper or card stock to place on the word list page directly under the row to be read. As students complete a row, they can slide the paper down just enough to read the next row.

Record each student's performance in the following chart, using + to indicate that the word was read correctly and – to indicate the word was read incorrectly; if the student misreads a completely different word, record the word read by the student. Mark as incorrect any word that the student does not read within 3–5 seconds.

Tricky Word	Beginning of Unit 2 Assessment: Date _____	End of Unit 2 Assessment: Date _____
1. he		
2. my		
3. the		
4. why		
5. she		
6. they		
7. who		
8. once		
9. to		
10. we		
11. are		
12. you		
13. two		
14. were		
15. one		
16. be		
17. do		
18. a		
19. no		

20. <u>some</u>		
21. <u>your</u>		
22. <u>have</u>		
23. <u>I</u>		
24. <u>says</u>		
25. <u>which</u>		
26. <u>their</u>		
27. <u>so</u>		
28. <u>where</u>		
29. <u>of</u>		
30. <u>there</u>		
31. <u>me</u>		
32. <u>by</u>		
33. <u>all</u>		
34. <u>was</u>		
35. <u>when</u>		
36. <u>from</u>		
37. <u>word</u>		
38. <u>said</u>		
39. <u>what</u>		
40. <u>here</u>		
<b>Subtotal</b>	<b>___/40</b>	<b>___/40</b>

---

**TRICKY WORD ASSESSMENT LIST**

- |                   |                        |                   |
|-------------------|------------------------|-------------------|
| 1. he <u>e</u>    | 2. my <u>y</u>         | 3. the <u>e</u>   |
| 4. <u>w</u> hy    | 5. she <u>e</u>        | 6. the <u>y</u>   |
| 7. <u>w</u> ho    | 8. <u>o</u> n <u>e</u> | 9. t <u>o</u>     |
| 10. we <u>e</u>   | 11. <u>a</u> re        | 12. yo <u>u</u>   |
| 13. <u>t</u> wo   | 14. we <u>r</u> e      | 15. <u>o</u> ne   |
| 16. be <u>e</u>   | 17. do <u>o</u>        | 18. <u>a</u>      |
| 19. no <u>o</u>   | 20. so <u>m</u> e      | 21. yo <u>u</u> r |
| 22. have <u>e</u> | 23. <u>I</u>           | 24. sa <u>y</u> s |
| 25. <u>w</u> hich | 26. the <u>i</u> r     | 27. so <u>o</u>   |

28. where

29. of

30. there

31. me

32. by

33. all

34. was

35. when

36. from

37. word

38. said

39. what

40. here



**ASSESSMENT RECORD SHEET—UNIT 2**

<b>Student</b>	<b>Word Recognition</b>	<b>Reading Comprehension</b>	<b>Identifying Nouns</b>
	/15	/5	/10
	/15	/5	/10
	/15	/5	/10
	/15	/5	/10
	/15	/5	/10
	/15	/5	/10
	/15	/5	/10
	/15	/5	/10
	/15	/5	/10
	/15	/5	/10
	/15	/5	/10
	/15	/5	/10
	/15	/5	/10
	/15	/5	/10
	/15	/5	/10
	/15	/5	/10
	/15	/5	/10
	/15	/5	/10
	/15	/5	/10
	/15	/5	/10
	/15	/5	/10

# Additional Support Activity Pages

Grade 1	Skills 2
---------	----------

**Teacher Guide**

NAME: \_\_\_\_\_

DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

TR 1.1

Letter Cards



a

b

c

d

e

f

g

h

Directions: Copy and cut out these letter cards for use with Additional Support activities.

NAME: \_\_\_\_\_

DATE: \_\_\_\_\_


TR 1.1

CONTINUED

Letter Cards

*Directions: Copy and cut out these letter cards for use with Additional Support activities.*

i	j
k	l
m	n
o	p



NAME: \_\_\_\_\_

DATE: \_\_\_\_\_


TR 1.1

CONTINUED

Letter Cards

Directions: Copy and cut out these letter cards for use with Additional Support activities.

q	r
s	t
u	v



NAME: \_\_\_\_\_

DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

TR 1.1

CONTINUED

Letter Cards



w

x

y

z

Directions: Copy and cut out these letter cards for use with Additional Support activities.

NAME: \_\_\_\_\_

DATE: \_\_\_\_\_


TR 1.1

CONTINUED

Letter Cards

Directions: Copy and cut out these letter cards for use with Additional Support activities.

ch	sh
th	qu
ng	



NAME: \_\_\_\_\_

DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

TR 1.1

CONTINUED

Letter Cards

Directions: Copy and cut out these letter cards for use with Additional Support activities.

ck

bb



dd

ff

gg

ll

mm

ss



NAME: \_\_\_\_\_

DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

TR 1.1

CONTINUED

Letter Cards



cc

nn

pp

rr

tt

zz

Directions: Copy and cut out these letter cards for use with Additional Support activities.

NAME: \_\_\_\_\_

DATE: \_\_\_\_\_


TR 1.1

CONTINUED

Letter Cards

Directions: Copy and cut out these letter cards for use with Additional Support activities.

ee	a_e
i_e	o_e
u_e	



NAME: \_\_\_\_\_

DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

# TR 2.1

Tricky Word Cards

Directions: Copy and cut out these word cards for use with Additional Support activities.

be	he
me	she
we	



NAME: \_\_\_\_\_

DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

TR 2.1

CONTINUED

Tricky Word Cards



Directions: Copy and cut out Tricky Word cards for use with Additional Support activities. (Card stock is recommended to allow for reuse.) For Match Maker, darker colored card stock is recommended to prevent seeing through. Note: Word Cards 1–3 for Tricky Words are not for use with Bingo.

<u>a</u>	<u>all</u>	<u>are</u>
<u>do</u>	<u>from</u>	<u>have</u>
<u>here</u>	<u>I</u>	<u>no</u>
<u>of</u>	<u>once</u>	<u>one</u>
<u>said</u>	<u>says</u>	

NAME: \_\_\_\_\_

DATE: \_\_\_\_\_


TR 2.1

CONTINUED

Tricky Word Cards

Directions: Copy and cut out Tricky Word cards for use with Additional Support activities. (Card stock is recommended to allow for reuse.) For Match Maker, darker colored card stock is recommended to prevent seeing through. Note: Word Cards 1–3 for Tricky Words are not for use with Bingo.

<u>so</u>	<u>some</u>	<u>the</u>
<u>there</u>	<u>to</u>	<u>two</u>
<u>was</u>	<u>were</u>	<u>what</u>
<u>when</u>	<u>where</u>	<u>which</u>
<u>who</u>	<u>why</u>	<u>word</u>




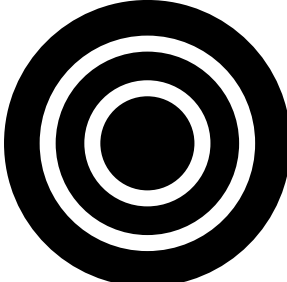
NAME: \_\_\_\_\_

DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

# TR 2.2

Target Sounds

*Directions: Make one copy for each student to cut apart.*

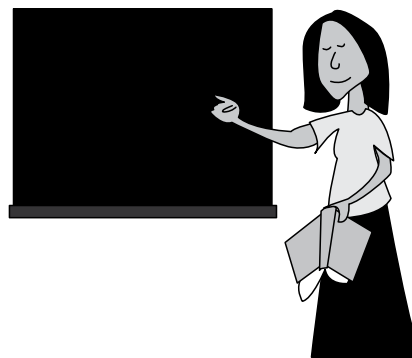
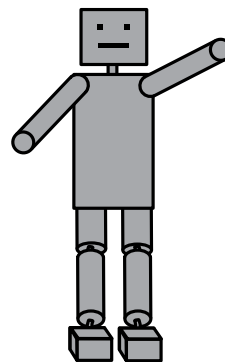
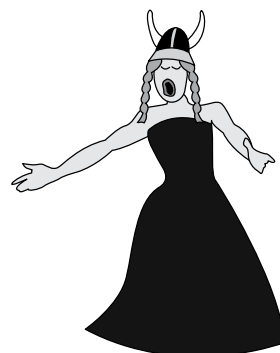
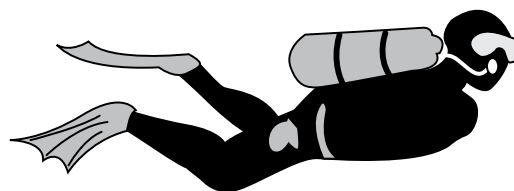
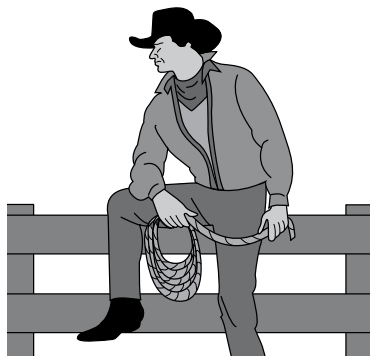
e	ee 
	

NAME: \_\_\_\_\_

DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

# TR 4.1

Fluency: Silly Voices Cards



Directions: Print and cut out the character cards to pull out of a bag when rereading stories with silly voices.

NAME: \_\_\_\_\_

DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

TR 5.1

Decodable Words

Directions: Copy the decodable words on heavy green paper for Green Light, Yellow Light.

cake

read

meet

grape

three

sweep

frame

plane

fresh

greet

smash

clap





NAME: \_\_\_\_\_

DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

# TR 5.2

Tricky Words



hee

wee

shee

theyy

bee

theirir

mee

Directions: Copy the Tricky Words on heavy yellow paper for Green Light, Yellow Light.

NAME: \_\_\_\_\_

DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

# TR 5.3

Word Cards for Progress Monitoring 1

same	week	case 
teen	crate	haze
three	shape	sleep
glee	came	

NAME: \_\_\_\_\_

DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

# TR 5.4

## Record Sheet for Progress Monitoring 1

Word	Student Pronunciation				
Sample: same					
1. week	/w/	/ee/	/k/	-	___/1
2. case	/k/	/ae/	/s/	-	___/1
3. teen	/t/	/ee/	/n/	-	___/1
4. crate	/k/	/r/	/ae/	/t/	___/1
5. haze	/h/	/ae/	/z/	-	___/1
6. three	/th/	/r/	/ee/	-	___/1
7. shape	/sh/	/ae/	/p/	-	___/1
8. sleep	/s/	/l/	/ee/	/p/	___/1
9. glee	/g/	/l/	/ee/	-	___/1
10. came	/k/	/ae/	/m/	-	___/1
<b>Total Correct</b>					<b>___ /10</b>

**Note:** Student performance with all phonemes should be noted for evaluation; however, only vowel digraphs are scored for this assessment.

/ee/ > 'ee' (1, 3, 6, 8, 9) \_\_\_\_\_/5      /ae/ > 'a\_e' (2, 4, 5, 7, 10) \_\_\_\_\_/5

NAME: \_\_\_\_\_

DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

# TR 7.1

Fluency: Two Voices

The Pet	
1	2
Gran <u>s</u> ays, “ <u>W</u> hen I <u>w</u> as on my trip, I got a pet.”	
	“ <u>W</u> hat can it <u>b</u> e?” asks Jen. “Is it a fish?”
“ <u>N</u> o,” <u>s</u> ays Gran.	“ <u>N</u> o,” <u>s</u> ays Gran.
“Is it a dog?” asks Josh.	
	“ <u>N</u> o,” <u>s</u> ays Gran.
“Is this pet big?” asks Josh.	
	“Well,” <u>s</u> ays Gran, “ <u>h</u> e is not big, but <u>h</u> e is long.”
“Has <u>h</u> e got <u>t</u> eeth?” asks Josh.	
“ <u>H</u> e has fangs!” <u>s</u> ays Gran.	“ <u>H</u> e has fangs!” <u>s</u> ays Gran.
“ <u>W</u> hat <u>a</u> re fangs?” asks Jen.	
	Just then, the bell rings.
Gran <u>s</u> ays, “That must <u>b</u> e him!”	Gran <u>s</u> ays, “That must <u>b</u> e him!”


NAME: \_\_\_\_\_


DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

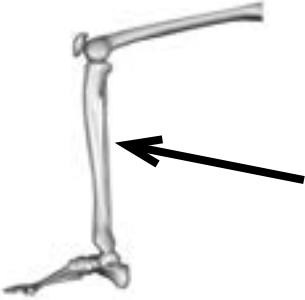
# TR 8.1

## Match Maker Word/Picture Cards

Directions: For Match Maker, copy and cut out, separating word and picture cards.


line


pine


bone


hole

NAME: \_\_\_\_\_

DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

# TR 8.1

CONTINUED

Match Maker Word/Picture Cards

Directions: For Match Maker, copy and cut out, separating word and picture cards.



pole



robe



rope



rose

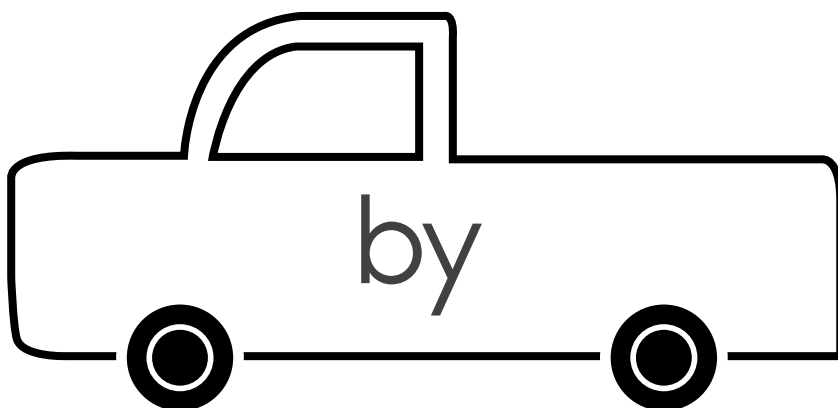
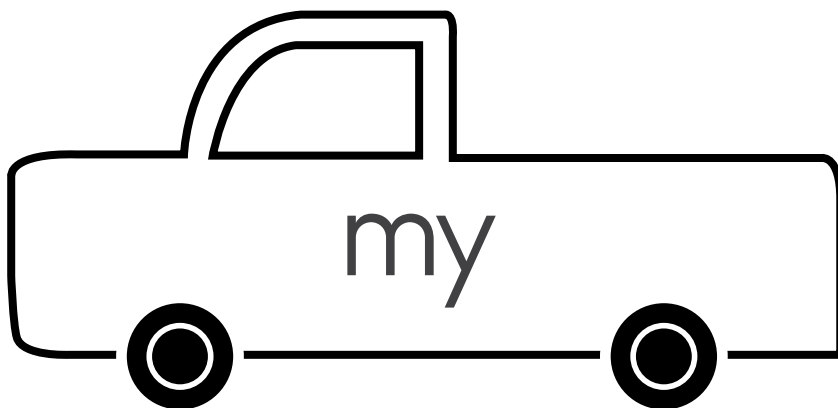
NAME: \_\_\_\_\_

DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

# TR 10.1

Tricky Word Trucks

*Directions: Have students listen for Tricky Words in phrases, and place one small object on the bed of the truck with the corresponding Tricky Word.*




NAME: \_\_\_\_\_

DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

# TR 10.2

Word Cards for Progress Monitoring 2

same	smoke	green 
hole	slime	gaze
scare	deep	spike
side	nose	



NAME: \_\_\_\_\_

DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

# TR 10.3

## Record Sheet for Progress Monitoring 2

Word	Student Pronunciation				
Sample: same					
1. smoke	/s/	/m/	/oe/	/k/	___/1
2. green	/g/	/r/	/ee/	/n/	___/1
3. hole	/h/	/oe/	/l/	-	___/1
4. slime	/s/	/l/	/ie/	/m/	___/1
5. gaze	/g/	/ae/	/z/	-	___/1
6. scare	/s/	/k/	/ae/	/r/	___/1
7. deep	/d/	/ee/	/p/	-	___/1
8. spike	/s/	/p/	/ie/	/k/	___/1
9. side	/s/	/ie/	/d/	-	___/1
10. nose	/n/	/oe/	/z/	-	___/1
<b>Total Correct</b>					_____/10

**Note:** Student performance with all phonemes should be noted for evaluation; however, only vowel digraphs are scored for this assessment.

/ee/ > 'ee' (2, 7) \_\_\_\_\_/2

/ie/ > 'i\_e' (4, 8, 9) \_\_\_\_\_/3

/ae/ > 'a\_e' (5, 6) \_\_\_\_\_/2

/oe/ > 'o\_e' (1, 3, 10) \_\_\_\_\_/3

NAME: \_\_\_\_\_

DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

TR 11.1

Green Light Word Cards



globe

hide

mane

keep

pine

cave

greet

home

tape

feed

bone

time

Directions: Copy the decodable words on heavy green paper for Green Light, Yellow Light.

NAME: \_\_\_\_\_

DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

TR 11.2

Yellow Light Word Cards



he

she

be

me

we

they

their

my

by

so

no

some

Directions: Copy the Tricky Words on heavy yellow paper for Green Light, Yellow Light.

NAME: \_\_\_\_\_

DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

# TR 11.3

Fluency: Two Voices

The Swim Meet	
1	2
Josh and Jen <b>like</b> to swim. They <u>take</u> Gran to <u>their</u> swim meet.	
Josh <u>lines</u> up in <b>lane five</b> .	
	Jen <u>lines</u> up in <b>lane six</b> .
<b>The kids <u>are</u> up on the blocks.</b>	<b>The kids <u>are</u> up on the blocks.</b>
Then <u>there</u> is a <b>beep</b> .	
	All the kids <b>dive</b> in. <b>Splash!</b>
<b>“Swim!” yells Gran. “Swim fast!”</b>	<b>“Swim!” yells Gran. “Swim fast!”</b>
Josh and Jen swim as fast as <u>they</u> can.	
	<u>They</u> swim and swim.
<b>In <u>no</u> time, <u>they</u> make it to the end.</b>	<b>In <u>no</u> time, <u>they</u> make it to the end.</b>
“Did Josh win?” asks Gran. “Did Jen win?”	
	Josh and Jen <b>wave</b> and smile.
<b><u>They</u> did not win, but <u>they</u> had a lot of fun!</b>	<b><u>They</u> did not win, but <u>they</u> had a lot of fun!</b>

NAME: \_\_\_\_\_

DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

# TR 14.1

Tricky Word Cards



he

she

be

me

we

they

their

my

by

so

no

some

you

your

Directions: Copy and cut out Tricky Word cards for use with Additional Support activities. (Card stock is recommended to allow for reuse.) For Match Maker, darker colored card stock is recommended to prevent seeing through. Note: Word Cards 1–3 for Tricky Words are not for use with Bingo.

NAME: \_\_\_\_\_

DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

TR 15.1

Decodable Words

mute

heel

pile

mole

cane

wide

lone

week

peel

cone

bake

cute

slide

pole

mule

feel



NAME: \_\_\_\_\_

DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

TR 15.2

Tricky Words



he

we

by

you

she

they

no

your

be

their

so

me

my

some

NAME: \_\_\_\_\_

DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

# TR 15.3

Word Cards for Progress Monitoring 3

same	fuse	pole 
drive	stare	need
spoke	mule	pale
steep	time	



NAME: \_\_\_\_\_

DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

TR 15.4

**Record Sheet for Progress Monitoring 3**

Word	Student Pronunciation				
Sample: same					
1. fuse	/f/	/ue/	/z/	-	___/1
2. pole	/p/	/oe/	/l/	-	___/1
3. drive	/d/	/r/	/ie/	/v/	___/1
4. stare	/s/	/t/	/ae/	/r/	___/1
5. need	/n/	/ee/	/d/	-	___/1
6. spoke	/s/	/p/	/oe/	/k/	___/1
7. mule	/m/	/ue/	/l/	-	___/1
8. pale	/p/	/ae/	/l/	-	___/1
9. steep	/s/	/t/	/ee/	/p/	___/1
10. time	/t/	/ie/	/m/	-	___/1
<b>Total Correct</b>					____ /10

**Note:** Student performance with all phonemes should be noted for evaluation; however, only vowel digraphs are scored for this assessment.

/ee/ &gt; 'ee' (5, 9) \_\_\_\_\_/2

/ie/ &gt; 'i\_e' (3, 10) \_\_\_\_\_/2

/ue/ &gt; 'u\_e' (1, 7) \_\_\_\_\_/2

/ae/ &gt; 'a\_e' (4, 8) \_\_\_\_\_/2

/oe/ &gt; 'o\_e' (2, 6) \_\_\_\_\_/2

NAME: \_\_\_\_\_

TR 17.1

DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

Tricky Word Bingo Boards

Directions: Copy and cut out the game boards. (Card stock is recommended to allow for reuse.) Students apply phonics knowledge by reading words to play the traditional game Bingo.

be	do	your
there	my	so
their	why	we

who	me	no
do	your	by
she	where	some

NAME: \_\_\_\_\_

DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

TR 17.1

CONTINUED

Tricky Word Bingo Boards

Directions: Copy and cut out the game boards. (Card stock is recommended to allow for reuse.) Students apply phonics knowledge by reading words to play the traditional game Bingo.

s <u>a</u> ys	y <u>o</u> u	t <u>w</u> o
th <u>e</u> y	n <u>o</u>	b <u>e</u>
w <u>h</u> o	m <u>y</u>	w <u>h</u> ere

h <u>e</u> re	s <u>a</u> ys	sh <u>e</u>
th <u>e</u> ir	h <u>e</u>	w <u>h</u> y
s <u>o</u> me	o <u>n</u> ce	s <u>o</u>

NAME: \_\_\_\_\_

DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

TR 17.1

CONTINUED

Tricky Word Bingo Boards

Directions: Copy and cut out the game boards. (Card stock is recommended to allow for reuse.) Students apply phonics knowledge by reading words to play the traditional game Bingo.

by	once	their
you	who	some
says	we	which
he	do	your
which	they	me
once	two	there

NAME: \_\_\_\_\_

DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

TR 17.1

CONTINUED

Tricky Word Bingo Boards

Directions: Copy and cut out the game boards. (Card stock is recommended to allow for reuse.) Students apply phonics knowledge by reading words to play the traditional game Bingo.

<u>some</u>	<u>where</u>	<u>you</u>
<u>here</u>	<u>she</u>	<u>no</u>
<u>by</u>	<u>two</u>	<u>me</u>

<u>who</u>	<u>be</u>	<u>which</u>
<u>we</u>	<u>you</u>	<u>their</u>
<u>says</u>	<u>so</u>	<u>my</u>


NAME: \_\_\_\_\_

DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

TR 17.2

Tricky Word Bingo Word Cards

Directions: Copy and cut out the word cards for use with Bingo Boards. (Card stock is recommended to allow for reuse.) Note: This Bingo card set contains the words utilized on the Bingo Boards, which is not all of the Tricky Words taught in Grade 1 Units 1 and 2.

be	by	he 
me	my	she
their	they	we
you	your	do
here	no	once
says	so	some
there	two	were
which	who	why

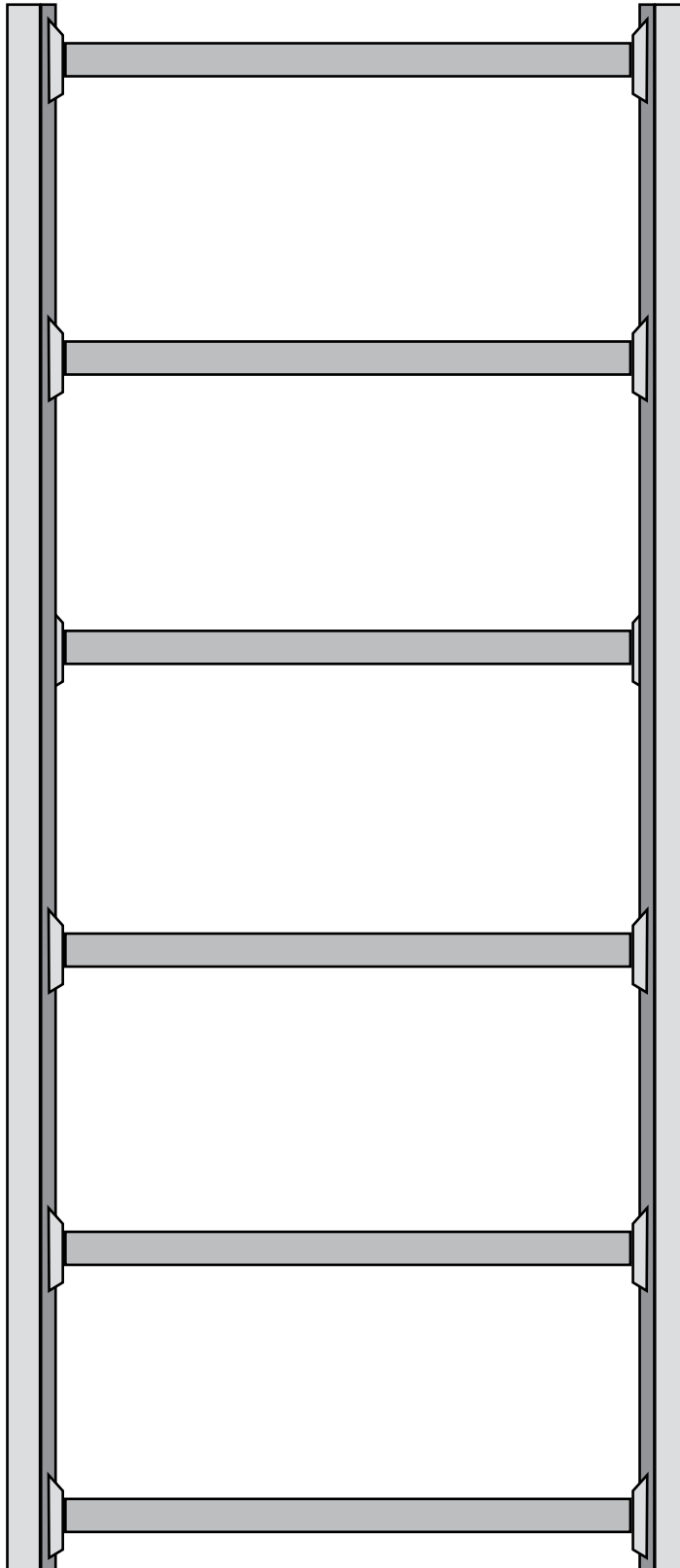
NAME: \_\_\_\_\_

DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

# TR 17.3

Tricky Words: Race to the Top Game Board

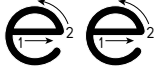
Directions: Copy this page for the game Race to the Top.



# ACTIVITY BOOK ANSWER KEY

NAME: \_\_\_\_\_ DATE: \_\_\_\_\_ 1.1 Activity Page

Directions: Have students trace and copy the letters and words. Students should say the sounds while writing the letters.



ee



bee

seen



feet

Skills 2 1

queen sheep  
bee teeth

bee teeth

sheep queen

Directions: Have students write each word under its matching picture.

2 Skills 2

NAME: \_\_\_\_\_ DATE: \_\_\_\_\_ 1.2 Activity Page

## Gran's Trips

1. Where did Gran get to see lots of ships?

Gran got to see lots of ships in Hong Kong.

2. What did Gran do at the Gulf?

Gran swam with the eels and fed the fish at the Gulf.

Directions: Have students reread the story and answer the questions.

Skills 2 3

3. Which trip was Gran's best trip?

Gran's best trip was the one to see Josh and Jen.

4. Gran gets to Josh and Jen . . .

on a ship.

in a cab.

in a truck.

4 Skills 2



NAME: \_\_\_\_\_ DATE: \_\_\_\_\_ 2.1 Activity Page

## The Pet

1. When did Gran get the pet?

Gran got the pet on her trip.

2. Gran said that the pet . . .

- has three green teeth.
- has long legs, but no feet.
- is long and has fangs.

Directions: Have students reread the story and answer the questions.

Skills 2

7

Directions: Have students retell the part of the story that is shown in the picture or have them copy sentences from the story that go with the picture.



Answers may vary.

8

Skills 2

NAME: \_\_\_\_\_ DATE: \_\_\_\_\_ 3.1 Activity Page

Print the words that are said on the lines.

\_\_\_\_\_ → \_\_\_\_\_  
m a d → m a d e

1. \_\_\_\_\_ → \_\_\_\_\_  
c a n → c a n e

2. \_\_\_\_\_ → \_\_\_\_\_  
t a p → t a p e

3. \_\_\_\_\_ → \_\_\_\_\_  
f a t → f a t e

4. \_\_\_\_\_ → \_\_\_\_\_  
r a t → r a t e

5. \_\_\_\_\_ → \_\_\_\_\_  
p l a n → p l a n e

Skills 2

13

NAME: \_\_\_\_\_ DATE: \_\_\_\_\_ 4.1 Activity Page

## King

1. What is in the crate?

King is in the crate.

2. King is . . .

- long with green bands.
- long and black.
- thick and red.

Directions: Have students reread the story and answer the questions.

Skills 2

17

3. Why is King a snake that Josh and Jen can pet?

King is a safe snake that Josh and Jen can pet.

Directions: In the box, have students illustrate a part of the story and then write a caption below.



18

Skills 2

NAME: \_\_\_\_\_

5.1 Activity Page

DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

### Where Is King?

1. Which spot did Josh and Jen check?

Josh and Jen check the pots and pans and the den.

2. King was . . .

in the pots.

in a vase.

in the crate.

Directions: Have students reread the story and answer the questions.

Skills 2

19

Directions: Have students retell the part of the story that is shown in the picture or have them copy sentences from the story that go with the picture.



Answers may vary.

20

Skills 2

NAME: \_\_\_\_\_

5.2 Take-Home

DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

### Dear Family Member,

Your student has been taught to read the Tricky Words *he, she, me, they, and their*. In addition, your student has learned to read words with the separated digraph 'a\_e' as in *bake*. Tricky Words are hard to read because they contain parts that are not pronounced the way one would expect. Words with separated digraph 'a\_e' can be challenging to read because the reader has to recognize that the letters 'a' and 'e' are separated by a consonant, but they still work together to make a vowel sound.

Have your student first read the Tricky Words in the box and then the sentences below. Your student will need to figure out which Tricky Word makes sense in each sentence. Note that the tricky parts are underlined. Then have your student write the correct Tricky Word for each sentence on the line.

be	me	They
their		She

1. Will Jake bake me a cake?

2. Shane and Jane have lots of fun with their dog.

Skills 2

21

be          me          They  
 their          She

3. Kate is feb. She is in  
 fifth grade.

4. Nate and Beth are pals.  
They are in the same class.

Print the words that are said on the lines.

1. pin → pine  
 2. kit → kite  
 3. fin → fine  
 4. shin → shine  
 5. spin → spine

### The Swim Meet

1. Who went to the swim meet?  
Josh, Jen, and Gran went to  
the swim meet.

2. In which lane did Jen swim?  
Jen swam in lane five.

Directions: Have students reread the story and answer the questions.

3. Were Josh and Jen sad that they did not win?

Josh and Jen were not sad  
that they did not win.

4. Did Gran take King to the meet?  
No, Gran did not take King  
to the swim meet.

NAME: \_\_\_\_\_  
DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

7.1 Activity Page

## At the Reef

1. Where did Gran plan to meet Mike?
- at the reef
  - on the swim deck
  - in the Swiss Alps

2. What did Gran ride to get to the reef?

Gran rode a bike to get to  
the reef.

Directions: Have students reread the story and answer the questions.

Skills 2

29

3. What did Mike do when Gran swam with the fish?

Mike went to hang glide when  
Gran swam with the fish.

4. Why did Mike have a bad time?

When it was time to land, he  
hit a hive of bees.

30

Skills 2

NAME: \_\_\_\_\_  
DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

8.1 Activity Page

Print the words that are said on the lines.

1. n o t → n o t e

2. r o b → r o b e

3. h o p → h o p e

4. d o t → d o t e

5. m o p → m o p e

6. s l o p → s l o p e

Skills 2

33

Directions: Have students trace and copy the letters and words. Students should say the sounds while writing the letters.

o \_ e as in n o p e

note note

note

rope rope

rope

bone bone

bone

home home

home

those those

those

34

Skills 2

### The Bug Glass

1. What was it that Jen broke?

Jen broke the bug glass.

Directions: Have students reread the story and answer the questions.

2. What can Josh do with his bug glass?

- He can fill it with bugs.
- He can see bugs up close.
- He can let bugs sip milk from it.

3. Gran asks Jen to toss some grapes and chips on the stone so that . . .

Josh can see a bunch of ants with the bug glass.

4. What can Josh see on the stone with his bug glass?

Josh can see a bunch of ants on the stone with his bug glass.

rob	robe
note	not
rode	rod
cod	code
mop	mope

/o/ as in hop      /o\_e/ as in hope

rob      note

not      rode

rod      robe

cod      code

mop      mope

Directions: Have students write the words with the /o/ sound under the 'hop' header and the words with the /o\_e/ sound under the 'hope' header.

### The Tape

1. What did Gran's gran do?

- She made up jokes.
- She sang a jazz song.
- She kept tame snakes.

2. What did Jen and Gran like about what they heard?

Jen and Gran liked the notes at the end of the jazz song.

Directions: Have students reread the story and answer the questions.

Directions: Have students reread the part of the story that is shown in the picture or have them copy the sentences from the story that go with the picture.



Answers may vary.

46

Skills 2

NAME: \_\_\_\_\_ 12.1 Activity Page  
DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

Print the words that are said on the lines.

c u t → c u t e

1. c u b → c u b e

2. t u b → t u b e

3. u s → u s e

Skills 2

49

NAME: \_\_\_\_\_ 12.2 Activity Page  
DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

## Fuzz and Mel

1. Which cat is a brave cat?

Mel is a brave cat.

Directions: Have students reread the story and answer the questions.

2. Did Fuzz like it when Mel made the plane zip and dive?

Fuzz did not like it when  
Mel made the plane zip  
and dive.

Skills 2

51

Directions: Have students reread the part of the story that is shown in the picture or have them copy sentences from the story that go with the picture.



Answers may vary.

52

Skills 2

NAME: \_\_\_\_\_ 13.1 Activity Page  
DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

Print the words that are said on the lines.

1. c u t → c u t e
2. t a p → t a p e
3. m o p → m o p e
4. sh i n → sh i n e
5. t i n → t i n e

Skills 2

55

NAME: \_\_\_\_\_ 13.2 Activity Page  
DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

## The Sweet Shop

1. What did Gran's dad have?  
 a bike shop  
 a sweet shop  
 a truck stop
2. What did Gran get to make at the sweet shop?

Gran got to make milkshakes,  
cakes, and gum drops.

Directions: Have students reread the story and answer the questions.

Skills 2

57

3. What jobs did Gran have at the sweet shop?

Gran had to sweep, pick up,  
and wipe off the cake case.

4. Why was the sweet shop not all fun and games?

Gran had to do some jobs  
that were not fun.

58

Skills 2

NAME: \_\_\_\_\_ 13.3 Activity Page  
DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

Print the names of the things on the lines.

cub cube



pin pine



cub

pine

cap cape



can cane



cap

can

man mane

dim dime









mane

dime

Skills 2

59







Print the names of the things on the lines.

wed weed	fin fine
	
weed	fin
kit kite	tap tape
	
kite	tape
not note	hop hope
	
note	hop

60 Skills 2







NAME: \_\_\_\_\_ DATE: \_\_\_\_\_ 13.4 Activity Page

Print the names of the things on the lines.

tree bee	Kate gate
	
tree	gate
bike pike	dimes limes
	
bike	limes
tone bone	cute cube
	
bone	cube

61 Skills 2

Print the names of the things on the lines.

hope rope	seeds weeds
	
rope	seeds
pine pin	feet fate
	
pin	feet
cake rake	rate rat
	
cake	rat

62 Skills 2

NAME: \_\_\_\_\_ DATE: \_\_\_\_\_ 13.5 Activity Page

Directions: For each word, have students circle and count the spellings, then write the number of sounds in the box and copy the word on the lines.

1. red	3	red
2. green	4	green
3. make	3	make
4. splash	5	splash
5. spend	5	spend
6. gate	3	gate
7. hide	3	hide
8. chin	3	chin

63 Skills 2



9. ring 3 ring

10. shine 3 shine

11. snake 4 snake

12. ape 2 ape

13. rash 3 rash

14. ask 3 ask

15. reed 3 reed

16. ride 3 ride

64 Skills 2

NAME: \_\_\_\_\_ 17.1 Activity Page

DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

### The Trip West

1. The kids and Gran get to the ranch in the West. . .

- on skates.
- by bike and sled.
- by cab, plane, and van.

2. On his back Sam has . . .

- a pack with camp stuff.
- a bag with mule snacks.
- rope and twine.

Directions: Have students reread the story and answer the questions.

69 Skills 2

3. Who do the kids meet at the ranch?

The kids meet Tex and Sam  
the mule at the ranch.

Directions: In the box, have students illustrate a part of the story and then write a caption below.

Answers may vary.

70 Skills 2

NAME: \_\_\_\_\_ 18.1 Assessment

DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

1. bike bit bite bake

2. rose rise robe rope

3. cheek ship chin seek

4. rat rake rate ran

5. bit beet bet best

6. cut cube cub cute

7. sheet chip sheep ship

8. luck lake lick lush

73 Skills 2

9. cube cute cub can

10. lit lint line lend

11. rut robe rash rob

12. sheet shine shin slip

13. close clot loss gloss

14. pit pan pane pale

15. mute mutt nut mule

74

Skills 2

NAME: \_\_\_\_\_ 18.2 Assessment  
DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

## Saved by the Bells

1. Who do Josh, Jen, and Gran hike with?:

- Sam the mule
- Fuzz and Mel
- Tex
- Mike

2. The camp site:

- has lots of trees
- is damp and wet
- is close to a cave
- has ropes

3. Gran, Josh, and Jen:

- take Sam to the cave
- rest in the tent
- hike deep in the cave
- set up the tent

Skills X

75

4. In the cave, they get:

- hot
- lost
- snacks
- bells

5. What helps Josh, Jen, and Gran get back to the camp site?

- Tex's smile
- Sam's rope
- Mel's plane
- Sam's bells

\_\_\_\_\_ /5

76

Skills 2

NAME: \_\_\_\_\_ 19.1 Assessment  
DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

Jack snake kite queen snack

1. Josh bike stone cube sweets

2. tree Gran plane Jane bee

3. cave mule home state rope

4. Jake wife kid stove Rome

5. grape tape Pete shack kid

\_\_\_\_\_ /10

Skills X

77

NAME: \_\_\_\_\_ PP.6 Activity Page  
DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

Print the names of the things on the lines.

tree three feet beet

3



three feet

five six rake make

5



five rake

note nose teeth tent



nose teeth

Skills 2

89

Print the names of the things on the lines.

rope plate wave weed



plate wave

pine nine sheep pig

9



nine sheep

cane cake bones stones



cane bones

90

Skills 2

NAME: \_\_\_\_\_ PP.7 Activity Page  
DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

Print the names of the things on the lines.

tree bee Kate gate



tree gate

bike pike dimes limes



bike limes

tones bones cute cube



bones cube

Skills 2

91

Print the names of the things on the lines.

hope rope seeds weeds



rope seeds

pine pin feet fate



pin feet

cake rake rate rat








cake rat

92

Skills 2







NAME: \_\_\_\_\_ PP.8 Activity Page  
 DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

Print the names of the things on the lines.

hat hate	glob globe
	
_____ hat _____	_____ globe _____
ten teen	cop cope
10	
_____ ten _____	_____ cop _____
plan plane	fin fine
	
_____ plane _____	_____ fin _____

Skills 2 93

Print the names of the things on the lines.

mop mope	bet beet
	
_____ mop _____	_____ beet _____
rat rate	twin twine
	
_____ rat _____	_____ twine _____
rob robe	strips stripes
	
_____ robe _____	_____ stripes _____

Skills 2 94

NAME: \_\_\_\_\_ PP.9 Activity Page  
 DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

Directions: Have students circle the words that are said and then copy them on the lines.

- bike **bake** \_\_\_\_\_ bake \_\_\_\_\_
- cute** cube \_\_\_\_\_ cute \_\_\_\_\_
- fit **feet** \_\_\_\_\_ feet \_\_\_\_\_
- rode** ride \_\_\_\_\_ rode \_\_\_\_\_
- like** lake \_\_\_\_\_ like \_\_\_\_\_
- rope** robe \_\_\_\_\_ rope \_\_\_\_\_
- queen** quite \_\_\_\_\_ queen \_\_\_\_\_
- mute **mule** \_\_\_\_\_ mule \_\_\_\_\_
- pile** pale \_\_\_\_\_ pile \_\_\_\_\_
- mane** mine \_\_\_\_\_ mane \_\_\_\_\_

Skills 2 95

NAME: \_\_\_\_\_ PP.10 Activity Page  
 DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

- m\_a\_k\_e
- t\_a\_k\_e
- t\_a\_m\_e
- t\_i\_m\_e
- d\_i\_m\_e
- d\_o\_m\_e
- d\_o\_z\_e
- d\_a\_z\_e

Skills 2 97

Fill in the gaps.

1. c \_ u \_ b \_ e \_
2. c \_ u \_ t \_ e \_
3. m \_ u \_ t \_ e \_
4. m \_ u \_ l \_ e \_
5. m \_ o \_ l \_ e \_
6. p \_ o \_ l \_ e \_
7. p \_ a \_ l \_ e \_
8. p \_ i \_ l \_ e \_

98

Skills 2

NAME: \_\_\_\_\_ PP.11 Activity Page  
DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

Print the words that are said on the lines.

1. a t → a t e
2. g a m → g a m e
3. r a t → r a t e
4. m a n → m a n e
5. p l a n → p l a n e

Skills 2

99

NAME: \_\_\_\_\_ PP.12 Activity Page  
DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

Print the words that are said on the lines.

1. p i n → p i n e
2. f i n → f i n e
3. d i m → d i m e
4. s h i n → s h i n e
5. s t r i p → s t r i p e

Skills 2

101

NAME: \_\_\_\_\_ PP.13 Activity Page  
DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

Print the words that are said on the line.

1. c o p → c o p e
2. m o p → m o p e
3. h o p → h o p e
4. n o t → n o t e
5. g l o b → g l o b e

Skills 2

103

NAME: \_\_\_\_\_ PP.14 Activity Page  
 DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

Print the words that are said on the line.

1. u s → u s e

2. c u t → c u t e



3. c u b → c u b e

Skills 2 105



NAME: \_\_\_\_\_ PP.15 Activity Page  
 DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

In the box are the names of the things. Print the names on the lines.



stone	tape
plane	cone
feet	sheep

stone plane

tape cone

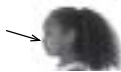
 

feet sheep


Skills 2 107

In the box are the names of the things. Print the names on the lines.



bee	nine
bones	five
nose	queen

9 

nine nose

 5

queen five



 

bones bee



Skills 2 108

NAME: \_\_\_\_\_ PP.16 Activity Page  
 DATE: \_\_\_\_\_



Print the words on the lines.

1.  



cake cake

2.  



bike bike

3.  

bee bee

4.  



cube cube



5.  



pine pine



Skills 2 109



Print the words on the lines.

6. seeds   seeds

7. cane   cane

8. mule   mule

9. globe   globe

10. feet   feet

110 Skills 2

NAME: \_\_\_\_\_ PP.17 Activity Page  
DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

1. Is a pup cute? yes

2. Can bees sting? yes

3. Do you like grapes? yes/no

4. Can you bake a cake? yes/no

5. Do you have a bike? yes/no

6. Do dogs like bones? yes

7. Can a chimp sing? no

8. Is fire wet? no

Directions: Have students answer the question by writing yes or no on the line.

111 Skills 2

NAME: \_\_\_\_\_ PP.18 Activity Page  
DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

1. Do kings have robes? yes

2. Are limes sweet? no

3. Is King a black snake? yes

4. Do you like milk? yes/no

5. Do moles sleep in trees? no

6. Do you have a nose? yes

7. Can a dog quack like a duck? no

8. Do snakes have scales? yes

Directions: Have students answer the question by writing yes or no on the line.

113 Skills 2

NAME: \_\_\_\_\_ PP.19 Activity Page  
DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

kit	dim	fin	kite
quit	stripe	strip	quite
dime	fine		

/i/ as in bit      /ie/ as in bite

kit      dime

quit      stripe

dim      fine

fin      kite

strip      quite

Directions: Have students write the words with the /i/ sound under the bit header and the words with the /ie/ sound under the bite header.

115 Skills 2

NAME: \_\_\_\_\_ PP.20 Activity Page  
DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

can	glade	fate	tape
cane	pan	glad	fat
pane	tap		

/a/ as in mad      /ae/ as in made

can                      cane

pan                      pane

tap                      glade

glad                     fate

fat                      tape

Directions: Have students write the words with the /a/ sound under the mad header and the words with the /ae/ sound under the made header.

Skills 2 117

NAME: \_\_\_\_\_ PP.21 Activity Page  
DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

rob	robe	hope	cope
globe	glob	slope	hop
slop	cop		

/o/ as in mop      /oe/ as in mope

rob                      globe

slop                     robe

glob                     hope

cop                      slope

hop                      cope

Directions: Have students write the words with the /o/ sound under the mop header and the words with the /oe/ sound under the mope header.

Skills 2 119

NAME: \_\_\_\_\_ PP.22 Activity Page  
DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

cub	use	cut	cute
us	fuse	mute	mutt
fuss	cube		

/u/ as in cut      /ue/ as in cute

cub                      use

us                        fuse

fuss                     cube

cut                      mute

mutt                     cute

Directions: Have students write the words with the /u/ sound under the cut header and the words with the /ue/ sound under the cute header.

Skills 2 121





NAME: \_\_\_\_\_ PP.23 Activity Page  
DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

Directions: Have students draw a line from each picture to its matching phrase.

Skills 2 123



Directions: Have students draw a line from each picture to its matching phrase.

a bee hive





a mule with packs

a closed gate

two dimes

124 Skills 2

NAME: \_\_\_\_\_ PP.24 Activity Page  
DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

three cubes

a pine tree

smile at me

a bunch of grapes

Directions: Have students draw a line from each picture to its matching phrase.

125 Skills 2

Directions: Have students draw a line from each picture to its matching phrase.










plate and cup

three cubes

mole in hole

a long stride

126 Skills 2

NAME: \_\_\_\_\_ PP.25 Activity Page  
DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

Fill in the lines with the words from the box.

feed	name	tire
robe	use	greet

- a bike tire
- feed the pigs
- greet a pal
- print your name
- a plush red robe
- use it up

127 Skills 2

NAME: \_\_\_\_\_ PP.26 Activity Page  
DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

Fill in the lines with the words from the box.

gate	eels	maze
stones	prize	cute

1. shut the gate
2. win a prize in math
3. eels in a reef
4. lost in a maze
5. skip stones on a lake
6. pet a cute cat

Skills 2

129

NAME: \_\_\_\_\_ PP.27 Activity Page  
DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

Print the words that are said on the lines.

1. She has green skates.
2. Who likes beets?
3. I rode my bike.
4. Grab the rope!
5. Jane skips stones.
6. He rides a trike.
7. Mike was stung by a bee.
8. Nate can bring some grapes.

Skills 2

131

NAME: \_\_\_\_\_ PP.28 Activity Page  
DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

Fill in the lines with the words from the box.

meet	skates	be
feels	vote	bride

1. She feels fine.
2. Let's vote on it!
3. When did you meet him?
4. Where are your skates?
5. Be quick!
6. Kate will be a bride next week.

Skills 2

133

NAME: \_\_\_\_\_ PP.29 Activity Page  
DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

Fill in the lines with the words from the box.

use	home	seen
life	spade	froze

1. We wish you a long life!
2. To dig a hole they will need a spade.
3. There is no one at home.
4. Have you seen my bike?
5. He froze in his tracks.
6. Use your words!

Skills 2

135

Fill in the lines with the words from the box.

we	you	he
your	no	some

1. Is this your home?
2. He tells jokes all the time.
3. There were no stripes on the flag.
4. Did you make the fire?
5. Can we plant some of the seeds?
6. We will share my lunch.

## Splash Dogs

1. Why did they take Buck and Pup to the lake?

They take Buck and Pup to the lake to see their tricks.

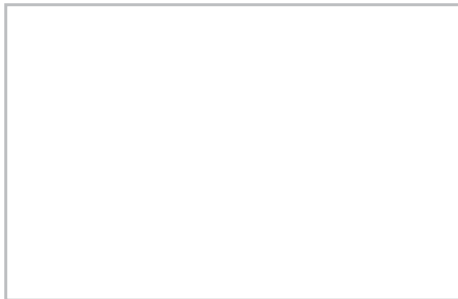
2. What trick can Buck do?

Buck can swim to a stick and bring it back.

Directions: Have students reread the story and answer the questions.

3. What did Pup bring back?
  - the stick and a fish
  - a fish
  - the stick

Directions: In the box, have students illustrate a part of the story and write a caption below.



Answers may vary.

## Tex and Rex

1. Tex is mad at Josh and Jen.  yes  no
2. Josh and Jen are twins.  yes  no
3. Rex and Tex are twins.  yes  no
4. Rex is the man with the black hat.  yes  no

5. Rex creek trip wave
6. pup rope shed Jill
7. snake Gran Rex cap

Directions: In line 5, have students mark the noun(s) that name a place. In line 6, have students mark the noun(s) that name a thing. In line 7, have students mark the proper noun(s) that name a person.

Directions: Have students retell the part of the story that is shown in the picture or have them copy sentences from the story that go with the picture.



Answers may vary.

NAME: \_\_\_\_\_ PP.39 Activity Page  
DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

### Gran's Mud Run

1. What did Gran drive in the Mud Run?  
 a green truck  
 a black truck  
 a red truck
2. There were five trucks in the Mud Run.  
 yes  
 no
3. Rex, Tex, Josh, and Jen were at the track.  
 yes  
 no
4. Gran did not win the Mud Run.  
 yes  
 no

Directions: Have students reread the story and answer the questions.

5. Who got stuck in deep mud?

Gran got stuck in deep mud.

6. What prize did Gran get?

Gran got a prize of a tire brush, a big box of rags, and some truck wax.

NAME: \_\_\_\_\_ PP.40 Activity Page  
DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

### Gran's Trip Home

1. Who will take Josh and Jen back?  
 Tex will take Josh and Jen back in his truck.
2. What will Gran use to get to Three Mile Gulch?  
 Gran will use a bike to get to Three Mile Gulch.

Directions: Have students reread the story and answer the questions.

3. What will Gran use to cross Three Mile Gulch?

Gran will use a rope to  
cross Three Mile Gulch.

4. Will Gran ride a bike to Pine Hill?

No, Gran will hike up to  
Pine Hill.

5. When will Gran see Josh and Jen?

Gran will see Josh and Jen  
in six weeks.

NAME: \_\_\_\_\_ PP.41 Activity Page  
DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

Tex	kid
twin	Rex
Gran	man
cop	Josh



twin

Tex

cop

Gran

kid

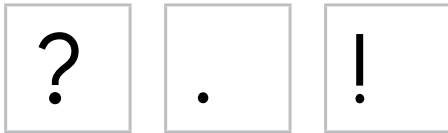
Rex

man

Josh

Directions: Have students write the proper nouns that name specific people under the picture of George Washington and the common nouns that name a person under the picture of the girl.

NAME: \_\_\_\_\_ PP.42 Activity Page  
DATE: \_\_\_\_\_



Directions: Have students read the sentences and add a period, question mark, or exclamation point at the end of each sentence.

1. Can you lend me your bike ?

2. Take all five pens .

3. I like to stroke my cat's back .

4. Do you feel well ?

5. Do not jump in the creek !

6. My name is Kate .

# TEXAS ESSENTIAL KNOWLEDGE AND SKILLS - GRADE 1

## Skills 2

## Correlation—Teacher’s Guide

(1) Developing and sustaining foundational language skills: listening, speaking, discussion, and thinking—oral language. The student develops oral language through listening, speaking, and discussion. The student is expected to:		
TEKS 1.1.A	listen actively, ask relevant questions to clarify information, and answer questions using multi-word responses	
TEKS 1.1.B	follow, restate, and give oral instructions that involve a short, related sequence of actions	
TEKS 1.1.C	share information and ideas about the topic under discussion, speaking clearly at an appropriate pace and using the conventions of language	
TEKS 1.1.D	Work collaboratively with others by following agreed-upon rules for discussion, including listening to others, speaking when recognized, and making appropriate contributions	
TEKS 1.1.E	develop social communication such as introducing himself/herself and others, relating experiences to a classmate, and expressing needs and feelings	
(2) Developing and sustaining foundational language skills: listening, speaking, reading, writing, and thinking—beginning reading and writing. The student develops word structure knowledge through phonological awareness, print concepts, phonics, and morphology to communicate, decode, and spell. The student is expected to:		
(A) demonstrate phonological awareness by:		
TEKS 1.2.A.i	producing a series of rhyming words	U2: p. 37; U2: p. 40
TEKS 1.2.A.ii	recognizing spoken alliteration or groups of words that begin with the same spoken onset or initial sound	U2: p. 37; U2: p. 40
TEKS 1.2.A.iii	distinguishing between long and short vowel sounds in one-syllable words	U2: p. 37; U2: p. 40; U2: p. 43; U2: p. 60; U2: p. 63
TEKS 1.2.A.iv	recognizing the change in spoken word when a specified phoneme is added, changed, or removed	U2: p. 24; U2: p. 28; U2: p. 49; U2: p. 53; U2: p. 60; U2: p. 63; U2: p. 97; U2: p. 100; U2: p. 107; U2: p. 112; U2: p. 126; U2: p. 130
TEKS 1.2.A.v	blending spoken phonemes to form one-syllable words, including initial and/or final consonant blends	U2: p. 60; U2: p. 63, U2: p. 213
TEKS 1.2.A.vi	manipulating phonemes within base words	
TEKS 1.2.A.vii	segmenting spoken one-syllable words of three to five phonemes into individual phonemes, including words with initial and/ or final consonant blends	U2: p. 9; U2: p. 12; U2: p. 37; U2: p. 40; U2: p. 60; U2: p. 63; U2: p. 73; U2: p. 76; U2: p. 97; U2: p. 100; U2: p. 137; U2: p. 140, U2: p. 213
(B) demonstrate and apply phonetic knowledge by:		
TEKS 1.2.B.i	decoding words in isolation and in context by applying common letter-sound correspondences	U2: p. 9; U2: p. 12; U2: p. 49; U2: p. 53; U2: p. 60; U2: p. 63; U2: p. 107; U2: p. 110; U2: p. 112; U2: p. 126; U2: p. 130; U2: p. 196; U2: p. 199
TEKS 1.2.B.ii	decoding words with initial and final consonant blends, digraphs, and trigraphs	
TEKS 1.2.B.iii	decoding words with closed syllables; open syllables; VCe syllables; vowel teams, including vowel digraphs and diphthongs; and r-controlled syllables	U2: p. 9; U2: p. 12; U2: p. 14; U2: p. 24; U2: p. 28; U2: p. 37; U2: p. 40; U2: p. 41; U2: p. 43; U2: p. 46; U2: p. 60; U2: p. 63; U2: p. 73; U2: p. 76; U2: p. 85; U2: p. 97; U2: p. 100; U2: p. 115; U2: p. 118; U2: p. 126; U2: p. 130; U2: p. 137; U2: p. 140; U2: p. 149; U2: p. 153; U2: p. 158; U2: p. 168; U2: p. 175; U2: p. 178; U2: p. 182; U2: p. 185; U2: p. 192

## TEXAS ESSENTIAL KNOWLEDGE AND SKILLS - GRADE 1

<b>Skills 2</b>		<b>Correlation—Teacher’s Guide</b>
TEKS 1.2.B.iv	using knowledge of base words to decode common compound words and contractions	
TEKS 1.2.B.v	decoding words with inflectional endings including <i>-ed</i> , <i>-s</i> , and <i>-es</i>	
TEKS 1.2.B.vi	identifying and reading at least 100 high-frequency words from a research-based list	U2: p. 24; U2: p. 28; U2: p. 60; U2: p. 63; U2: p. 85; U2: p. 89; U2: p. 115; U2: p. 118; U2: p. 126; U2: p. 130; U2: p. 149; U2: p. 153; U2: p. 161; U2: p. 164; U2: p. 168; U2: p. 171; U2: p. 185; U2: p. 192
<b>(C) demonstrate and apply spelling knowledge by:</b>		
TEKS 1.2.C.i	spelling words with closed syllables, open syllables, VCe syllables, vowel teams, and r-controlled syllables	U2: p. 97; U2: p. 100
TEKS 1.2.C.ii	spelling words with initial consonant digraphs	
TEKS 1.2.C.iii	spelling words using sound-spelling patterns	
TEKS 1.2.C.iv	spelling high-frequency words from a research-based list	U2: p. 178; U2: p. 181; U2: p. 185; U2: p. 192
TEKS 1.2.D	demonstrate print awareness by identifying the information that different parts of a book provide	U2: p. 237
TEKS 1.2.E	alphabetize a series of words to the first or second letter and use a dictionary to find words	U2: p. 85, U2: p. 89
TEKS 1.2.F	develop handwriting by printing words, sentences, and answers legibly leaving appropriate spaces between words	U2: p. 9; U2: p. 16; U2: p. 21
<b>(3) Developing and sustaining foundational language skills: listening, speaking, reading, writing, and thinking—vocabulary. The student uses newly acquired vocabulary expressively. The student is expected to:</b>		
TEKS 1.3.A	use a resource such as a picture dictionary or digital resource to find words	
TEKS 1.3.B	use illustrations and texts the student is able to read or hear to learn or clarify word meanings.	
TEKS 1.3.C	identify the meaning of words with the affixes <i>-s</i> , <i>-ed</i> , and <i>-ing</i>	
TEKS 1.3.D	identify and use words that name actions, directions, positions, sequences, categories, and locations	U2: p. 126, U2: p. 129
<b>(4) Developing and sustaining foundational language skills: listening, speaking, reading, writing, and thinking—fluency. The student reads grade-level text with fluency and comprehension. The student is expected to use appropriate fluency (rate, accuracy, and prosody) when reading grade-level text.</b>		
TEKS 1.4	use appropriate fluency (rate, accuracy, and prosody) when reading grade-level text	U2: p. 37; U2: p. 44; U2: p. 49; U2: p. 54; U2: p. 60; U2: p. 66; U2: p. 107; U2: p. 113; U2: p. 115; U2: p. 120; U2: p. 161; U2: p. 164; U2: p. 166; U2: p. 168; U2: p. 172; U2: p. 178; U2: p. 181; U2: p. 185; U2: p. 189; U2: p. 202; U2: p. 207
<b>(5) Developing and sustaining foundational language skills: listening, speaking, reading, writing, and thinking—self-sustained reading. The student reads grade-appropriate texts independently. The student is expected to self-select text and interact independently with text for increasing periods of time.</b>		
TEKS 1.5	self-select text and interact independently with text for increasing periods of time.	

## TEXAS ESSENTIAL KNOWLEDGE AND SKILLS - GRADE 1

### Skills 2

### Correlation—Teacher’s Guide

(6) Comprehension skills: listening, speaking, reading, writing, and thinking using multiple texts. The student uses metacognitive skills to both develop and deepen comprehension of increasingly complex texts. The student is expected to:		
TEKS 1.6.A	establish purpose for reading assigned and self-selected texts with adult assistance	U2: p. 49; U2: p. 54; U2: p. 60; U2: p. 66; U2: p. 126; U2: p. 132; U2: p. 185; U2: p. 189
TEKS 1.6.B	generate questions about text before, during, and after reading to deepen understanding and gain information with adult assistance	
TEKS 1.6.C	make and correct or confirm predictions using text features, characteristics of genre, and structures with adult assistance	
TEKS 1.6.D	create mental images to deepen understanding with adult assistance	
TEKS 1.6.E	make connections to personal experiences, ideas in other texts, and society with adult assistance;	
TEKS 1.6.F	make inferences and use evidence to support understanding with adult assistance	U2: p. 85; U2: p. 89; U2: p. 168; U2: p. 172
TEKS 1.6.G	evaluate details to determine what is most important with adult assistance	U2: p. 9; U2: p. 16; U2: p. 24; U2: p. 31; U2: p. 49; U2: p. 54; U2: p. 85; U2: p. 91; U2: p. 115; U2: p. 120; U2: p. 126; U2: p. 132; U2: p. 137; U2: p. 144; U2: p. 149; U2: p. 155; U2: p. 168; U2: p. 172; U2: p. 185; U2: p. 189; U2: p. 196; U2: p. 200
TEKS 1.6.H	synthesize information to create new understanding with adult assistance	
TEKS 1.6.I	monitor comprehension and make adjustments such as re-reading, using background knowledge, checking for visual cues, and asking questions when understanding breaks down	
(7) Response skills: listening, speaking, reading, writing, and thinking using multiple texts. The student responds to an increasingly challenging variety of sources that are read, heard, or viewed. The student is expected to:		
TEKS 1.7.A	describe personal connections to a variety of sources	
TEKS 1.7.B	discuss rhyme, rhythm, repetition, and alliteration in a variety of poems	
TEKS 1.7.C	use text evidence to support an appropriate response	U2: p. 73; U2: p. 80; U2: p. 149; U2: p. 155
TEKS 1.7.D	retell texts in ways that maintain meaning	U2: p. 37; U2: p. 44; U2: p. 115; U2: p. 120; U2: p. 137; U2: p. 144
TEKS 1.7.E	interact with sources in meaningful ways such as illustrating or writing	
TEKS 1.7.F	respond using newly acquired vocabulary as appropriate	



## TEXAS ESSENTIAL KNOWLEDGE AND SKILLS - GRADE 1

### Skills 2

### Correlation—Teacher’s Guide

(8) Multiple genres: listening, speaking, reading, writing, and thinking using multiple texts—literary elements. The student recognizes and analyzes literary elements within and across increasingly complex traditional, contemporary, classical, and diverse literary texts. The student is expected to:

TEKS 1.8.A	discuss topics and determine theme using text evidence with adult assistance	
TEKS 1.8.B	describe the main character(s) and the reason(s) for their actions	U2: p. 126; U2: p. 132; U2: p. 137; U2: p. 144
TEKS 1.8.C	describe plot elements including the main events, the problem, and the resolution, for texts read aloud and independently	U2: p. 24; U2: p. 31; U2: p. 60; U2: p. 66; U2: p. 73; U2: p. 80
TEKS 1.8.D	describe the setting	

(9) Multiple genres: listening, speaking, reading, writing, and thinking using multiple texts—genres. The student recognizes and analyzes genre-specific characteristics, structures, and purposes within and across increasingly complex traditional, contemporary, classical, and diverse texts. The student is expected to:

TEKS 1.9.A	demonstrate knowledge of distinguishing characteristics of well-known children’s literature such as folktales, fables, fairy tales, and nursery rhymes;	
TEKS 1.9.B	discuss rhyme, rhythm, repetition, and alliteration in a variety of poems	
TEKS 1.9.C	discuss elements of drama such as characters and setting	

(D) recognize characteristics and structures of informational text, including:

TEKS 1.9.D.i	the central idea and supporting evidence with adult assistance	
TEKS 1.9.D.ii	features and simple graphics to locate or gain information	
TEKS 1.9.D.iii	organizational patterns such as chronological order and description with adult assistance	
TEKS 1.9.E	recognize characteristics of persuasive text with adult assistance and state what the author is trying to persuade the reader to think or do	
TEKS 1.9.F	recognize characteristics of multimodal and digital texts	

(10) Author’s purpose and craft: listening, speaking, reading, writing, and thinking using multiple texts. The student uses critical inquiry to analyze the authors’ choices and how they influence and communicate meaning within a variety of texts. The student analyzes and applies author’s craft purposefully in order to develop his or her own products and performances. The student is expected to:

TEKS 1.10.A	discuss the author’s purpose for writing text	
TEKS 1.10.B	discuss how the use of text structure contributes to the author’s purpose	
TEKS 1.10.C	discuss with adult assistance the author’s use of print and graphic features to achieve specific purposes	
TEKS 1.10.D	listen to and experience first- and third-person texts	
TEKS 1.10.E	listen to and experience first- and third-person texts	

(11) Composition: listening, speaking, reading, writing, and thinking using multiple texts—writing process. The student uses the writing process recursively to compose multiple texts that are legible and uses appropriate conventions. The student is expected to:

TEKS 1.11.A	plan a first draft by generating ideas for writing such as by drawing and brainstorming	
-------------	---	--

(B) develop drafts into a focused, structured, and coherent piece of writing by:

## TEXAS ESSENTIAL KNOWLEDGE AND SKILLS - GRADE 1

<b>Skills 2</b>		<b>Correlation—Teacher’s Guide</b>
TEKS 1.11.B.i	organizing with structure	
TEKS 1.11.B.ii	developing an idea with specific and relevant details	
TEKS 1.11.C	Revise drafts by adding details in pictures or words.	
(D) edit drafts using standard English conventions, including:		
TEKS 1.11.D	edit drafts using standard English conventions	
TEKS 1.11.D.i	complete sentences with subject-verb agreement	
TEKS 1.11.D.ii	past and present verb tense	
TEKS 1.11.D.iii	singular, plural, common, and proper nouns	U2: p. 24; U2: p. 27; U2: p. 30; U2: p. 31; U2: p. 49; U2: p. 52; U2: p. 85; U2: p. 88; U2: p. 107; U2: p. 111; U2: p. 149; U2: p. 152; U2: p. 185; U2: p. 188; U2: p. 202; U2: p. 205
TEKS 1.11.D.iv	adjectives, including articles	
TEKS 1.11.D.v	adverbs that convey time	
TEKS 1.11.D.vi	prepositions	
TEKS 1.11.D.vii	pronouns, including subjective, objective, and possessive cases	
TEKS 1.11.D.viii	capitalization for the beginning of sentences and the pronoun “I”	
TEKS 1.11.D.ix	punctuation marks at the end of declarative, exclamatory, and interrogative sentences	U2: p. 9; U2: p. 16; U2: p. 24; U2: p. 31
TEKS 1.11.D.x	correct spelling of words with grade-appropriate orthographic patterns and rules and high-frequency words with adult assistance	
TEKS 1.11.E	publish and share writing	
(12) Composition: listening, speaking, reading, writing, and thinking using multiple texts—genres. The student uses genre characteristics and craft to compose multiple texts that are meaningful. The student is expected to:		
TEKS 1.12.A	dictate or compose literary texts, including personal narratives and poetry	
TEKS 1.12.B	dictate or compose informational texts, including procedural texts	
TEKS 1.12.C	dictate or compose correspondence such as thank you notes or letters	
(13) Inquiry and research: listening, speaking, reading, writing, and thinking using multiple texts. The student engages in both short-term and sustained recursive inquiry processes for a variety of purposes. The student is expected to:		
TEKS 1.13.A	generate questions for formal and informal inquiry with adult assistance	
TEKS 1.13.B	develop and follow a research plan with adult assistance	
TEKS 1.13.C	identify and gather relevant sources and information to answer the questions with adult assistance	
TEKS 1.13.D	demonstrate understanding of information gathered with adult assistance	
TEKS 1.13.E	use an appropriate mode of delivery, whether written, oral, or multimodal, to present results	

## ENGLISH LANGUAGE PROFICIENCY STANDARDS - GRADE 1

### Skills 2

### Correlation—Teacher's Guide

(1) Cross-curricular second language acquisition/learning strategies. The ELL uses language learning strategies to develop an awareness of his or her own learning processes in all content areas. In order for the ELL to meet grade-level learning expectations across the foundation and enrichment curriculum, all instruction delivered in English must be linguistically accommodated (communicated, sequenced, and scaffolded) commensurate with the student's level of English language proficiency. The student is expected to:

ELPS 1.A	use prior knowledge and experiences to understand meanings in English	
ELPS 1.B	monitor oral and written language production and employ self-corrective techniques or other resources	
ELPS 1.C	use strategic learning techniques such as concept mapping, drawing, memorizing, comparing, contrasting, and reviewing to acquire basic and grade-level vocabulary	
ELPS 1.D	speak using learning strategies such as requesting assistance, employing nonverbal cues, and using synonyms and circumlocution (conveying ideas by defining or describing when exact English words are not known)	
ELPS 1.E	internalize new basic and academic language by using and reusing it in meaningful ways in speaking and writing activities that build concept and language attainment	
ELPS 1.F	use accessible language and learn new and essential language in the process	
ELPS 1.G	demonstrate an increasing ability to distinguish between formal and informal English and an increasing knowledge of when to use each one commensurate with grade-level learning expectations	
ELPS 1.H	develop and expand repertoire of learning strategies such as reasoning inductively or deductively, looking for patterns in language, and analyzing sayings and expressions commensurate with grade-level learning expectations	

(2) Cross-curricular second language acquisition/listening. The ELL listens to a variety of speakers including teachers, peers, and electronic media to gain an increasing level of comprehension of newly acquired language in all content areas. ELLs may be at the beginning, intermediate, advanced, or advanced high stage of English language acquisition in listening. In order for the ELL to meet grade-level learning expectations across the foundation and enrichment curriculum, all instruction delivered in English must be linguistically accommodated (communicated, sequenced, and scaffolded) commensurate with the student's level of English language proficiency. The student is expected to:

ELPS 2.A	distinguish sounds and intonation patterns of English with increasing ease	
ELPS 2.B	recognize elements of the English sound system in newly acquired vocabulary such as long and short vowels, silent letters, and consonant clusters	
ELPS 2.C	learn new language structures, expressions, and basic and academic vocabulary heard during classroom instruction and interactions	
ELPS 2.D	monitor understanding of spoken language during classroom instruction and interactions and seek clarification as needed	

## ENGLISH LANGUAGE PROFICIENCY STANDARDS - GRADE 1

Skills 2		Correlation—Teacher’s Guide
ELPS 2.E	use visual, contextual, and linguistic support to enhance and confirm understanding of increasingly complex and elaborated spoken language	
ELPS 2.F	listen to and derive meaning from a variety of media such as audio tape, video, DVD, and CD ROM to build and reinforce concept and language attainment	
ELPS 2.G	understand the general meaning, main points, and important details of spoken language ranging from situations in which topics, language, and contexts are familiar to unfamiliar	
ELPS 2.H	understand implicit ideas and information in increasingly complex spoken language commensurate with grade-level learning expectations	U2: p. 20; U2: p. 33; U2: p. 82; U2: p. 93; U2: p. 122; U2: p. 146; U2: p. 191
ELPS 2.I	demonstrate listening comprehension of increasingly complex spoken English by following directions, retelling or summarizing spoken messages, responding to questions and requests, collaborating with peers, and taking notes commensurate with content and grade-level needs	
<p>(3) Cross-curricular second language acquisition/speaking. The ELL speaks in a variety of modes for a variety of purposes with an awareness of different language registers (formal/informal) using vocabulary with increasing fluency and accuracy in language arts and all content areas. ELLs may be at the beginning, intermediate, advanced, or advanced high stage of English language acquisition in speaking. In order for the ELL to meet grade-level learning expectations across the foundation and enrichment curriculum, all instruction delivered in English must be linguistically accommodated (communicated, sequenced, and scaffolded) commensurate with the student’s level of English language proficiency. The student is expected to:</p>		
ELPS 3.A	practice producing sounds of newly acquired vocabulary such as long and short vowels, silent letters, and consonant clusters to pronounce English words in a manner that is increasingly comprehensible	
ELPS 3.B	expand and internalize initial English vocabulary by learning and using high-frequency English words necessary for identifying and describing people, places, and objects, by retelling simple stories and basic information represented or supported by pictures, and by learning and using routine language needed for classroom communication	
ELPS 3.C	speak using a variety of grammatical structures, sentence lengths, sentence types, and connecting words with increasing accuracy and ease as more English is acquired	
ELPS 3.D	speak using grade-level content area vocabulary in context to internalize new English words and build academic language proficiency	
ELPS 3.E	share information in cooperative learning interactions	
ELPS 3.F	ask and give information ranging from using a very limited bank of high-frequency, high-need, concrete vocabulary, including key words and expressions needed for basic communication in academic and social contexts, to using abstract and content-based vocabulary during extended speaking assignments	
ELPS 3.G	express opinions, ideas, and feelings ranging from communicating single words and short phrases to participating in extended discussions on a variety of social and grade-appropriate academic topics	U2: p. 56

## ENGLISH LANGUAGE PROFICIENCY STANDARDS - GRADE 1

Skills 2		Correlation—Teacher’s Guide
ELPS 3.H	narrate, describe, and explain with increasing specificity and detail as more English is acquired	
ELPS 3.I	adapt spoken language appropriately for formal and informal purposes	U2: p. 68
ELPS 3.J	respond orally to information presented in a wide variety of print, electronic, audio, and visual media to build and reinforce concept and language attainment	U2: p. 19
<p>(4) Cross-curricular second language acquisition/reading. The ELL reads a variety of texts for a variety of purposes with an increasing level of comprehension in all content areas. ELLs may be at the beginning, intermediate, advanced, or advanced high stage of English language acquisition in reading. In order for the ELL to meet grade-level learning expectations across the foundation and enrichment curriculum, all instruction delivered in English must be linguistically accommodated (communicated, sequenced, and scaffolded) commensurate with the student’s level of English language proficiency. For kindergarten and grade 1, certain of these student expectations apply to text read aloud for students not yet at the stage of decoding written text. The student is expected to:</p>		
ELPS 4.A	learn relationships between sounds and letters of the English language and decode (sound out) words using a combination of skills such as recognizing sound-letter relationships and identifying cognates, affixes, roots, and base words	
ELPS 4.B	recognize directionality of English reading such as left to right and top to bottom	U2: p. 113
ELPS 4.C	develop basic sight vocabulary, derive meaning of environmental print, and comprehend English vocabulary and language structures used routinely in written classroom materials	U2: p. 205
ELPS 4.D	use prereading supports such as graphic organizers, illustrations, and pretaught topic-related vocabulary and other prereading activities to enhance comprehension of written text	
ELPS 4.E	read linguistically accommodated content area material with a decreasing need for linguistic accommodations as more English is learned	
ELPS 4.F	use visual and contextual support and support from peers and teachers to read grade-appropriate content area text, enhance and confirm understanding, and develop vocabulary, grasp of language structures, and background knowledge needed to comprehend increasingly challenging language	U2: p. 19; U2: p. 27; U2: p. 52; U2: p. 157; U2: p. 174
ELPS 4.G	demonstrate comprehension of increasingly complex English by participating in shared reading, retelling or summarizing material, responding to questions, and taking notes commensurate with content area and grade level needs	U2: p. 20; U2: p. 33; U2: p. 68; U2: p. 82; U2: p. 93; U2: p. 122; U2: p. 146; U2: p. 157; U2: p. 174; U2: p. 191
ELPS 4.H	read silently with increasing ease and comprehension for longer periods	
ELPS 4.I	demonstrate English comprehension and expand reading skills by employing basic reading skills such as demonstrating understanding of supporting ideas and details in text and graphic sources, summarizing text, and distinguishing main ideas from details commensurate with content area needs	

## ENGLISH LANGUAGE PROFICIENCY STANDARDS - GRADE 1

Skills 2		Correlation—Teacher’s Guide
ELPS 4.J	demonstrate English comprehension and expand reading skills by employing inferential skills such as predicting, making connections between ideas, drawing inferences and conclusions from text and graphic sources, and finding supporting text evidence commensurate with content area needs	
ELPS 4.K	demonstrate English comprehension and expand reading skills by employing analytical skills such as evaluating written information and performing critical analyses commensurate with content area and grade-level needs	
<p>(5) Cross-curricular second language acquisition/writing. The ELL writes in a variety of forms with increasing accuracy to effectively address a specific purpose and audience in all content areas. ELLs may be at the beginning, intermediate, advanced, or advanced high stage of English language acquisition in writing. In order for the ELL to meet grade-level learning expectations across foundation and enrichment curriculum, all instruction delivered in English must be linguistically accommodated (communicated, sequenced, and scaffolded) commensurate with the student’s level of English language proficiency. For kindergarten and grade 1, certain of these student expectations do not apply until the student has reached the stage of generating original written text using a standard writing system. The student is expected to:</p>		
ELPS 5.A	learn relationships between sounds and letters of the English language to represent sounds when writing in English	
ELPS 5.B	write using newly acquired basic vocabulary and content-based grade-level vocabulary	
ELPS 5.C	spell familiar English words with increasing accuracy, and employ English spelling patterns and rules with increasing accuracy as more English is acquired	
ELPS 5.D	edit writing for standard grammar and usage, including subject-verb agreement, pronoun agreement, and appropriate verb tenses commensurate with grade-level expectations as more English is acquired	
ELPS 5.E	employ increasingly complex grammatical structures in content area writing commensurate with grade level expectations such as (i) using correct verbs, tenses, and pronouns/antecedents; (ii) using possessive case (apostrophe -s) correctly; and, (iii) using negatives and contractions correctly	
ELPS 5.F	write using a variety of grade-appropriate sentence lengths, patterns, and connecting words to combine phrases, clauses, and sentences in increasingly accurate ways as more English is acquired	
ELPS 5.G	narrate, describe, and explain with increasing specificity and detail to fulfill content area writing needs as more English is acquired	

## Credits

Every effort has been taken to trace and acknowledge copyrights. The editors tender their apologies for any accidental infringement where copyright has proved untraceable. They would be pleased to insert the appropriate acknowledgment in any subsequent edition of this publication. Trademarks and trade names are shown in this publication for illustrative purposes only and are the property of their respective owners. The references to trademarks and trade names given herein do not affect their validity.

All photographs are used under license from Shutterstock, Inc. unless otherwise noted.

## Illustrators and Image Sources

Cover: Amplify Education, Inc.; 3: Staff; 46: Staff; 47: Staff; 79: Staff; 87: Staff; 104: Staff; 142: Staff; 163: Staff; 212: Staff; 217: Staff; 223: Staff; TR 2.2: Staff; TR 4.1: Staff; TR 8.1: Shutterstock; TR 10.1: Staff; TR 17.2: Staff; 1.1: Shutterstock; 2.1: Mia Saine; 5.1: Mia Saine; 11.2: Mia Saine; 12.2: Mia Saine; 13.3: Shutterstock; 13.4: Shutterstock; PP.6: Shutterstock; PP.7: Shutterstock; PP.8: Shutterstock; PP.15: Shutterstock; PP.16: Shutterstock; PP.23: Shutterstock; PP.24: Shutterstock; PP.38: Mia Saine; PP.41 (left): Shutterstock; PP.41 (right): Library of Congress Prints and Photographs Division, LC-USZ62-7265

Regarding the Shutterstock items listed above, please note: "No person or entity shall falsely represent, expressly or by way of reasonable implication, that the content herein was created by that person or entity, or any person other than the copyright holder(s) of that content."



**Grade 1 | Skills 2** | Teacher Guide

ISBN 9798894040165



9 798894 040165